

IELTS

雅思扩充词汇阅读

基础版

胡 敏 主编
李传伟 编著



高等教育出版社
Higher Education Press



北京新航道学校雅思考试 (IELTS) 培训系列教材

TopSage.com

IELTS

雅思扩充词汇阅读

基础版

胡敏 主编
李传伟 编著



高等教育出版社
Higher Education Press

www.TopSage.com

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

雅思扩充词汇阅读: 基础版 / 胡敏主编; 李传伟编著.
北京: 高等教育出版社, 2007. 10
ISBN 978-7-04-023084-0

I. 雅… II. ①胡…②李… III. 英语-词汇-高等教育-
自学参考资料 IV. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2007)第 148952 号

策划编辑 洪志娟 责任编辑 洪志娟 封面设计 周末
版式设计 刘艳 责任校对 陈进 责任印制 朱学忠

出版发行 高等教育出版社	经销 新航道国际教育集团
社址 北京市西城区德外大街 4 号	地址 北京市海淀区中关村南大街 12 号农科院科海福林大厦一层
邮编 100011	邮编 100081
总机 010-58581000	电话 010-62138899
网址 http://www.hep.edu.cn	传真 010-62117166
印刷 北京鑫海金澳胶印有限公司	网址 http://www.newchannel.org
开本 787×1092 1/16	版次 2007 年 10 月第 1 版
印张 11.75	印次 2007 年 10 月第 1 次印刷
字数 400 000	定价 35.00 元

本书如有缺页、倒页、脱页等质量问题, 请到所购图书销售部门联系调换。

版权所有 侵权必究

物料号 23084-00

新航道图书编委会

主任 胡 敏

副主任 [美] John A Gordon

委员 (按姓氏笔画为序)

丁建江 李传伟 陈采霞 张建宇

郑俊斌 胡 敏 陶 春 顾 强

徐卡嘉 [美] 彭铁城

[美] John A Gordon [英] Pierce Harding

前言

光阴荏苒，执教雅思转眼已是六年。雅思阅读之外，我也讲授雅思词汇。教学时发现学生起点不同，有高中生，有大学生，还有的学生已经将英语丢开很多年了，但他们有一个共同的愿望，即在短期内迅速扩大雅思考试所需的词汇量。上完课以后，许多同学反映效果良好，认为自己的词汇量增加了不少，词汇记忆方法有了很大改进，对参加雅思在内的各类考试也更有信心了。甚至有同学从澳大利亚悉尼大学发邮件给我，讲述上课学习的词根如何在澳大利亚派上了大用场。上课之初，以内部讲义为教材。经过多期雅思基础班的试用，词汇课程使用的教材不断得到完善。为了使更多的人受益，2002年出版了此书。因此本书不仅是在短期内扩充雅思核心词汇的考生的必备书籍，也是其他想迅速扩大词汇人士的理想读物。如果能记住本书中的全部词汇，词汇量能在原有基础上增加3,000以上。

短期内迅速扩充词汇的两种最有效的词汇记忆方法为通过阅读记忆词汇和词根、词缀法。有鉴于此，本书体现下列特点：

1. **阅读记忆词汇牢**——通过阅读国外权威杂志上与雅思阅读文章相类似的文章，根据上下文理解和记忆重要词汇。这些文章的特点有：

- 1) 语言地道
- 2) 趣味性和可读性强

2. **难词释义减辛劳**——对于文中的难词或核心词汇，均给出精当的释义，免去读者查词典之苦。

3. **词根、词缀费力少**——每篇课文后面的Related words结合原文的一些核心词汇，根据这些词所包含的词根、词缀进行扩充，列出包含这些词根的核心词汇。通过词根、词缀扩充记忆，能收到事半功倍的效果。

4. **练习巩固效果好**——为了巩固记忆，每篇课文后面有填空和翻译两种练习，使记忆效果更佳。

5. **附录查阅开心笑**——书后的附录可以这样处理：利用附录一轻松巩固词汇，由附录二迅速破解英语词汇记忆方法，由附录三随时查阅自己想了解或记忆的词根、词缀。这里收录的词根、词缀涵盖了所有最常见、最实用的词根、词缀，是记忆时不可多得的辅助

工具。

本书如作教材使用，建议教学时数为30-45小时；如果用作自学教材，建议每天学习一课，并做课后练习；第二天学习新课，做课后练习，并巩固第一天的内容；第四天复习第一天的内容。复习的密度开始时要大，如间隔为第一天、第二天、第四天，以后翻翻就行了。

本书蒙读者的首肯，第一次出版后重印多次。在此期间，本书作者于2005年赴英国剑桥大学求学，深入研究雅思，然后对本书进行了修订。多种机缘促使本书出版，对此作者倍感欣慰。预祝各位考生取得理想的雅思成绩！

李传伟

2007年8月于剑桥

CONTENTS



TopSage.com

Unit 1	What's Your Learning Mode?	1
Unit 2	Siesta Time	6
Unit 3	The Interesting Lore of April Fools' Day	10
Unit 4	Oh, Temptation	14
Unit 5	The ABCs of Living a Happy Life	18
Unit 6	But Is It Art?	23
Unit 7	Chatroom Helps Lonely Kids	27
Unit 8	MBA: More Bucks for Applicants	32
Unit 9	Habits That Harmonize Life	36
Unit 10	Ruth Handler	41
Unit 11	Positive Thinking Brings Rewards	46
Unit 12	The Latest Mating Strategy	50
Unit 13	Two Different Forms of British Leisure Life	55
Unit 14	Australian Aboriginals	59
Unit 15	The Role of the Admissions Office	64
Unit 16	British Universities: Cambridge and Oxford	69
Unit 17	Oxford Considers Future Roles	73
Unit 18	Disparities at Harvard	77
Unit 19	Unlucky Thirteen	82
Unit 20	Closing in for the Kill?	87
Unit 21	You Think That's Funny?	92
Unit 22	Origin of the Modern Olympic Games	97
Unit 23	The Future of the MBA	101
Unit 24	Head Cases	107

Unit 25	British Public School	112
Unit 26	The Next Society I	117
Unit 27	The Next Society II	122
Unit 28	Visible Man	126
Unit 29	Persuasion	131
Unit 30	Footprints in the Muds of Time	137

附录一	答案	143
附录二	英语词汇记忆法	164
附录三	常见词根词缀	166

Unit

7

What's Your Learning Mode?

Which style best sums you up as a person?

“That looks good to me.”

“That sounds good to me.”

“That feels good to me.”

Experts say that these cues suggest a person's learning modality.

The first expression reflects a visual person. The second an auditory person. The third a kinesthetic person.

It simply means that a visual person learns through seeing, an auditory person learns through hearing and kinesthetic person learns through moving, doing and touching.

To help you understand the three learning modes better, here are additional cues used by learners of different styles.

The visual person might say such things as “it appears to me”, “bird's eye view”, “pretty as a picture”, “catch a glimpse of”, “hazy idea”, “eye to eye”, and “the mind's eye”.

The auditory person might say such things as “we are all ears”, “it's clear as a bell”, “it rings a bell”, “describe in detail”, “voice an opinion”, “unheard of”.

The kinesthetic person might say such things as “hang in there”, “come to grips with”, “lay your cards on the table”, “start from scratch”, “too much hassle”, “get in touch with”, “pull some strings”.

If you know your boss is a visual person, would you voice your opinion or would you get your point across using visual materials such as slides and easy-to-read handouts?

If you know that a colleague is a kinesthetic person who tends to speak slowly, maybe you could slow down to create a better understanding and rapport.

If you find that college students are fumbling in your class, even though they did well in high school, wouldn't you want to find out why in order to teach more effectively?

Perhaps there's a conflict between the students' preferred learning mode and your teaching style. Perhaps the majority of your students are visual learners and you are a mostly auditory teacher.

Remember how we learned as kids? We learned faster through visual and kinesthetic modes! It's important to find out your personal learning mode and that of your family members and key contacts in your company. If you are a teacher or a trainer, and it's difficult to cater to each learning mode, a good method is to combine visual, auditory and kinesthetic modes in your teaching.

So what is your learning mode?

Allow me to describe these modes from the book, "Quantum Learning" by Bobbi Deporter and Mike Hernacki. If you are a visual person, you are observant, can see words in your mind, remember more of what was seen than heard, memorize by visual association, read and speak fast, would rather read than be read to, need an overall view and purpose, doodle during phone conversations and meetings, like art more than music and often forget to relay verbal messages to others.

If you are an auditory person, you talk to yourself while working, enjoy reading aloud and listening, are better at telling than writing, are an eloquent speaker, remember what was discussed rather than seen, go into lengthy discussions, like jokes better than comics, like music more than art and speak at an average speed in rhythmic patterns.

If you are a kinesthetic person, you speak slowly, respond to physical rewards, touch people to get their attention, move a lot, learn by doing, memorize by walking and seeing, use a finger as a pointer when reading, gesture a lot, use action words, like to be involved in games, want to act things out and like plot-oriented books that have action.

This does not mean that we do not learn in all of these modalities. We do. It's just that we prefer one over the other. Knowing your style can help you learn faster and easier. Knowing how to decipher the learning styles of others will help you strengthen your rapport with them and help them learn more effectively, too.

Words & Expressions

mode *v.* 方式, 样式

style *n.* 风格, 文体, 式样

sum up 总结

cue *n.* 提示, 暗示

modality *n.* 方式

expression *n.* 说法, 表达法

reflect *v.* 反映
 visual *a.* 视觉(型)的
 auditory *a.* 听觉(型)的
 kinesthetic *a.* 触觉(型)的
 simply *ad.* 仅仅
 additional *a.* 其他的, 额外的
 bird's eye view 鸟瞰
 glimpse *n./v.* 一瞥, 匆匆一看
 catch a glimpse of 瞥见
 hazy *a.* 朦胧的, 模糊的
 be all ears 全神贯注地听
 clear as a bell (声音) 非常清楚
 ring a bell 引起模糊记忆, 激起怀旧情绪
 describe *v.* 描述, 描绘
 in detail 详细地
 voice *v.* 发言
 hang in there 坚持, 不泄气
 come to grips with 与...搏斗, 认真对待(或)处理
 lay one's cards on the table 摊牌
 from scratch 从零开始, 从头做起, 白手起家
 hassle *n.* 争论, 冲突
 get in touch with 与...取得联系
 pull strings 通过私人关系, 走后门
 get across [口](使)(观点等)被理解(或被接受), 讲清楚自己的意思
 easy-to-read *a.* 易于阅读的
 handout *n.* 下发的材料
 colleague *n.* 同事
 rapport *n.* 融洽的关系
 fumble *n.* 笨嘴拙舌地说话, 乱摸, 摸索
 conflict *n.* 冲突, 斗争

mostly *ad.* 主要地
 contact *n.* 熟人, 有用的社会关系, 有影响的熟人
 cater *v.* 满足需要, 供应伙食, 提供娱乐节目
 combine *v.* 结合, 综合运用
 quantum *n.* 量子
 observant *a.* 善于观察的
 memorize *v.* 记忆
 association *n.* 联想
 overall *a.* 全面的
 view *n.* 观点
 purpose *n.* 目的
 doodle *v.* 在纸上乱涂乱写
 relay *v.* 传递
 verbal *a.* 口头的, 语言的
 eloquent *a.* 雄辩的
 go into 参加
 lengthy *a.* 冗长的
 comic *n.* 漫画
 average *a.* 平均的, 中等的
 rhythmic *a.* 有节奏的
 pattern *n.* 方式, 模范
 respond *v.* 作出反应
 physical *a.* 生理的, 物质的
 pointer *n.* 指示物, 指示棒
 gesture *v.* 做手势
 be involved in 卷入, 参加
 act out *a.* 将...表演出来
 plot-oriented *a.* 情节为主的, 重视情节的
 decipher *v.* 破译
 strengthen *v.* 加强, 强化

Related words

esthetic: esthetical, anesthetic

aud: audible, audience, audit, auditorium

vis: visual, visa, visible, invisible, visualize, vision, television, envision, advise, revise, supervise, supervisor

flict: conflict, afflict, inflict

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

mode, cue, reflect, hazy, describe, detail, conflict, memorize, visual, rapport, glimpse

1. There are three learning modes: _____, auditory and kinesthetic.
2. I only caught a _____ of the thief, so I can't really describe him.
3. There's sufficient _____ between hospitals and family doctors.
4. I wasn't sure what to do, so I took my _____ from the person sitting next to me.
5. He suddenly became wealthy, which changed his whole _____ of life.
6. The sellers _____ it as a vintage car, but I'd call it an old wreck.
7. He knew every _____ of her romance.
8. The mountains were _____ in the distance.
9. Even simple toys _____ the artistic taste of different times.
10. The _____ between Greece and Troy lasted ten years.
11. _____ 20 words a day and you'll throw the dictionary away.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

contact, cater, observant, verbal, lengthy, association, relay, average, respond, decipher, strengthen

1. 我在税务局有熟人。
2. 我们的报纸试图满足各种观点的要求。
3. 幸亏一位机警的过路人发现了火灾。
4. 口头的描述与书面的描述相差很大。
5. 他不喜欢冗长的会议。
6. 她的故乡使她产生种种美好的联想。
7. 由于亲戚通过她的父母向她施加了压力，她只好屈从了。
8. 昨天的平均温度是多少？

9. 最严肃的政治家是能随时对变革作出最迅捷反应的人们。
10. 这些专家能破译军事和外交信号吗?
11. 这一地区应该巩固经济实力并遏制通货膨胀。

You learn something every day if you pay attention.

Unit 2

大家网
TopSage.com

Siesta Time

An hour's sleep in the middle of the day can work wonders.

Finally, vindication for power nappers. Far from being lazy louts, siesta-takers are actually doing their bit for the firm. According to Sara Mednick and her colleagues at Harvard, just 60 minutes of shut-eye in the middle of the day can make you perform like the fresh daisy in the morning. But it has to be bona fide sleep; a mere rest, they found, has no effect.

Dr. Mednick, whose results have just been published in *Nature Neuroscience*, wanted to know what effect power napping would have on people's visual perception. She asked 30 student volunteers to come into her laboratory. Four times on the same day, at 9 am, noon, 4 pm and 7 pm, they were required to stare at a computer screen for an hour. Their task was to pick out a vertical or horizontal bar from a striped background—an established test of visual perceptiveness. The more quickly they picked out the bar, the more acute their perception.

All the volunteers had slept well in the days before the test, and had been warned off alcohol. During the test day, nicotine addicts were allowed to indulge their habits, but everyone had to remain uncaffeinated. Despite this cosseting, the performance of the ten volunteers who went straight through the day without a nap deteriorated rapidly. Their best scores were first thing in the morning, and it was downhill from there on. By the last session, they were taking 52% longer, on average, to identify the orientation of the bar than they had in the first.

However, another ten of the volunteers were given the opportunity to nap at 2 pm for 30

minutes, while the remaining ten were allowed a 60-minute snooze. The short nappers did not get any worse in their afternoon test sessions. The long nappers actually got better—they performed just as well as they had first thing.

To test whether a rest, rather than a nap, would do the trick, nine more volunteers were asked in. But to no avail: their abilities declined with each session. Nor did motivation seem to be a factor. Yet another set of volunteers, after a poor showing in the second session, was told they had not done very well, but that they could earn a further \$ 25 if they could do as well in the afternoon as they had that morning. The poor students' eyes lit up, according to Dr Mednick, but not one, alas, was able to stop the decay.

The upshot is another piece of evidence that humans, like many mammals which have evolved in tropical climates, are adapted not to go out in the mid-day sun. They are, rather, crepuscular—that is, they are most active in the morning and the evening. The protestant work-ethic that drives those now living in colder climates to work throughout the day may actually be counterproductive. At least, that is what you should tell your boss when asking for a couch to be installed in the office.

Words & Expressions

siesta *n.* 午睡

work wonders 创造奇迹

vindication *n.* 证明正确

power *n.* 动力

napper *n.* 午睡者

far from 远非, 完全不, 非但不

lout *n.* 乡巴佬, 举止粗鲁的人

siesta-taker *n.* 午睡者

do one's bit 做自己应做的一份工作, 尽本分

colleague *n.* 同事

shut-eye *n.* 睡眠

perform *v.* 表现, 完成

fresh daisy 新鲜的雏菊

bona fide 真正的(地), 真诚的(地), 守信的(地)

mere *a.* 只是, 仅仅

publish *v.* 发表, 出版

visual *a.* 视觉(型)的

perception *n.* 知觉

volunteer *n.* 自愿者

pick out *v.* 选出

vertical *a.* 垂直的

horizontal *a.* 平行的

bar *n.* 条

striped *a.* 有条纹的

background *n.* 背景

established *a.* 已被确认的

perceptiveness *n.* 知觉

acute *a.* 敏锐的

warn off 告诫不要接触

alcohol *n.* 酒精

nicotine *n.* 尼古丁

addict *n.* 成瘾者

indulge *v.* 沉溺

uncaffeinated *a.* 未吸入咖啡因的

cosset *v.* 溺爱, 悉心照料

performance *n.* 表现

go through *v.* 度过

deteriorate *v.* 下降

downhill *ad.* 走下坡路

session *n.* (实验) 期间
 on average 平均而言
 identify *v.* 确定
 orientation *n.* 方向, 定位
 opportunity *n.* 机会
 nap *v.* 午睡
 snooze *n.* 打盹, 小睡
 short napper 午睡时间短的人
 long napper 午睡时间长的人
 do the trick 有效, 达到目的
 to no avail 没有效果, 无用
 decline *v.* 下降
 motivation *n.* 激励, 鼓动
 factor *n.* 因素
 showing *n.* 表现

light up (脸) 露喜色
 decay *n.* 衰退, 腐烂
 upshot *n.* 结果, 结局
 evidence *n.* 证据
 mammal *n.* 哺乳动物
 evolve *v.* 进化, 演化
 tropical *a.* 热带
 clime *n.* 地区, 地带, 气候区
 adapt *v.* 使适应
 crepuscular *a.* 黄昏时出没的, 黄昏的, 黎明的
 protestant *a.* 新教徒的
 work-ethic *n.* 职业道德
 drive *v.* 驱使
 counterproductive *a.* 产生相反效果的

Related words

ceive: receive, reception, receptive, perceive, perception, perceptive, deceive, deception, deceptive, conceive, conception, conceptive, concept
iden: identify, identity, identical
volv: evolve, evolution, involve, involvement, revolve, revolution

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

perform, vindication, established, perception, indulge, deteriorate, acute, opportunity, identify, mere

1. The success of your operation completely _____ my faith in the doctor.
2. The surgeon has _____ the operation.
3. She lost the election by a _____ 20 votes.
4. This is a drug which alters one's _____ of visual stimuli.
5. He was well _____ as a painter.
6. Dogs have an _____ sense of smell.
7. The pupils _____ their passion for stamp collecting.

8. His work has _____ in recent years.
9. He _____ the coat as his brother's.
10. May I take this _____ to thank you all for coming?

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

work wonders, far from, do one's bit, do the trick, to no avail, decline, upshot, evolve, adapt

1. 这药治我的腰痛十分灵验。
2. 这场斗争远远没有结束。
3. 没人可以说我不曾尽责。
4. 我吃了四片安眠药，但尽管这样还是没有效果。
5. 我们提了抗议，但没有效果。
6. 国内石油生产将继续下降。
7. 这件事的结局是要求他辞职离开。
8. 语言缓慢发展，然而不断地从较旧的形式演化成较新的形式。
9. 你的思想能适应新的生活方式吗？

All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

A graphic for 'Unit 3' featuring the word 'Unit' in a white, cursive font above a large, stylized number '3' in white with a black outline. The '3' is set against a yellow circular background with a white border. The entire graphic is overlaid on a grayscale image of a smiling woman's face.

Unit

The logo for TopSage.com, featuring a stylized red and white triangle to the left of the Chinese characters '大家网' (Dajia.com) and the website name 'TopSage.com' in a red serif font below it.

大家网
TopSage.com

The Interesting Lore of April Fools' Day

The first of April is a special day, on which practical jokes may be played without punishment. The origin of the custom is uncertain, but it seems to have come about in France as a result of change to the Gregorian calendar in 1582.

In sixteenth-century France, the start of the new year was observed on April first. It was celebrated in much the same way as it is today with parties and dancing into the late hours of the night. Then in 1582, Pope Gregory introduced a new calendar for the Christian world, and the new year fell on January first. There were some people, however, who hadn't heard or didn't believe the change in the date, so they continued to celebrate New Year's Day on April first. Others played tricks on them and called them "April Fools." They sent them on a "fool's errand" or tried to make them believe that something false was true.

In France today, children fool their friends by taping a paper fish to their friends' backs. When the "young fool" discovers this trick, the prankster yells "April Fish!" Today Americans play small tricks on friends and strangers alike on the same day. One common trick is pointing down to a friend's shoe and saying, "Your shoelace is untied!" Teachers in the nineteenth century used to say to pupils, "Look! A flock of geese!" and point up. School children might tell a classmate that school has been canceled. Whatever the trick, if the innocent victim falls for the joke the prankster yells, "April Fool!"

The "fool's errands" we play on people are practical jokes. Filling the sugar bowl with salt,

stuffing a biscuit with cotton and offering an empty egg shell at breakfast, are good old tricks. Some practical jokes are kept up the whole day before the victim realizes what day it is. Most April Fool jokes are in good fun and not meant to harm anyone. The most clever April Fool joke is the one where everyone laughs, especially the person upon whom the joke is played.

There are also April Fool letters. They are composites of prankishness, deception, absurdity, folk verses, and love. The letters are never signed, but girls, apparently, make a game of trying to guess who send them. To receive an April Fool letter during April, for it can be sent anytime during the month, is deemed a most flattering honor and the contents are shared among envious acquaintances.

April Fool tricks are not, it seems, confined to children. People play tricks in the office. Faking phone calls, issuing tickets for nonexistent parties, and creating bomb scares are all elaborate pranks. The story of a salesman in Rhode Island is said to be the worst trick on April Fools' Day. He had been fooling around with a secretary. He was married and everyone in the office knew about it. The girl was a bit crazy, a real screwball, and one of the other salesmen persuaded her to tell her boy friend she was pregnant as an April Fool joke. She went in his office and left the door open so everyone could hear her. Her words did make him a little crazy. He thought it was a big joke. Maybe he was happy it was an April Fool joke. But he just laughed and kept right on going around with her.

Words & Expressions

lore *n.* 全部知识, 信仰

April Fools' Day 愚人节

practical *a.* 实际的, 日常性的

punishment *n.* 惩罚

origin *n.* 起源, 来源

custom *n.* 习俗

come about 产生, 发生

Gregorian calendar 格列高利历法, 公历

observe *v.* 遵守, 观察

celebrate *v.* 庆祝

Pope Gregory 格列高利教皇

Christian *a.* 基督教的

fall on 降临于, 到来

trick *n.* 恶作剧, 花招

play tricks on 欺骗某人, 以手段玩弄某人,
开某人玩笑

errand *n.* 跑腿, 差事

fool *v.* 愚弄

tape *v.* 用胶布固定, 用带子捆扎

prankster *n.* 恶作剧者

shoelace *n.* 鞋带

untie *v.* 松开, 解开

flock *n.* 群

geese [单数为 goose] *n.* 鹅

cancel *v.* 取消

innocent *a.* 天真的, 无辜的

victim *n.* 受害者, 牺牲品

fall for [俚] 受...骗, 上...的当

stuff *v.* 填充, 塞

keep up 维持

in (good) fun 为了好玩

mean *v.* 意图是

composite *n.* 合成物, 复合材料
 prankishness *n.* 胡闹, 恶作剧
 deception *n.* 欺骗
 absurdity *n.* 荒唐, 荒谬
 folk verse 通俗诗歌
 make a game of 做游戏, 同...开玩笑
 deem *v.* 认为, 视为
 flattering *a.* 讨好的, 谄媚的
 envious *a.* 羡慕的, 妒忌的
 acquaintance *n.* 熟人
 confine *v.* 限制, 局限
 fake *v.* 假装
 issue *v.* 分配, 发给

nonexistent *a.* 不存在的
 scare *n.* 惊吓, 恐慌
 elaborate *a.* 精心设计的, 详尽的
 Rhode Island (美) 罗得岛州
 fool around 乱搞, 闲荡
 crazy *a.* 疯狂的
 screwball *n.* 疯子, 古怪的人
 persuade *v.* 说服
 pregnant *a.* 怀孕的
 keep on 继续
 right *ad.* 径直
 go around 闲荡

Related words

ori: origin, original, originate, orient, orientation, oriental, occident(al)

err: err, error, erroneous, erratic

fin: final, finish, define, definition, definite, infinite, infinity, confine

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

observe, custom, trick, practical, innocent, cancel, deception, stuff, mean, absurd

- Earning a living is a _____ matter.
- When visiting a foreign country, we must respect the country's_____.
- The student organization is effective in ensuring that the students _____ school regulations.
- He got the money by a _____.
- She _____ her trip to New York as she felt ill.
- They hanged an _____ man.
- He _____ the shoe with newspapers.
- I'm sorry, I didn't _____ to imply that you were dishonest.
- The _____ of the salesman turned out to be disastrous.

10. Sometimes a thing is _____ but intriguing.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

envious, acquaintance, confine... to, issue, elaborate

1. 玛丽老是妒忌自己妹妹的美貌。
2. 他们是老相识了。
3. 旅游团只能进行计划内的活动。
4. 学校给运动员发运动服。
5. 她为宴会煞费苦心做了大量准备工作，可是到宴会开始时却没有一个人来。

Humor is emotional chaos remembered in tranquility.

A graphic for 'Unit 4' featuring the word 'Unit' in a white, cursive font at the top, and a large, stylized number '4' in white with a black outline, centered within a yellow circle with a white border. The background of the entire page is a grayscale photograph of a smiling woman with blonde hair.

Unit

4

大家网
TopSage.com

Oh, Temptation

If only fast food were truly addictive.

Last week, Caesar Barber of New York filed a class-action lawsuit against McDonald's, Kentucky Fried Chicken, Burger King and Wendy's, four of the world's biggest fast-food chains. His claim was that they were responsible for his obesity and poor health. According to his lawyer, fast food had created a "craving" in his hapless client, who was blissfully unaware, until his doctor told him, that consuming huge piles of burgers, fries and milkshakes was not actually good for his health.

Such an absurd lawsuit may have been inevitable as soon as the big tobacco settlements began burning a hole in trial lawyers' pockets. But there is a catch: fast food is not addictive. It does not, as a matter of fact, create a real physical craving, because it contains no substance that could induce one.

The Economist suggests that this should now change. Consider the plight of the poor plaintiffs. They must prove that they were physiologically compelled to consume fast food, against the weight of scientific evidence and the dictates of common sense. Then there are the millions more who indulge in the stuff, but who would feel much better about themselves if they knew they had been suborned into doing so. Through the simple introduction of minute amounts of cocaine or nicotine into their wares, fast-food companies could improve the lot of such folk in future.

The benefits would not stop there. Nobody should be keener for fast food to be made

addictive than governments. Once fast food became a genuine compulsion, there could be no economic or moral objection to regulating its consumption, as alcohol and tobacco are regulated, and to taxing it. The revenue from this "sin tax" could be used in a pretend effort to wean people off bad food. Many states spent their millions from tobacco settlements on balancing budgets, improving roads or paying teachers more. Supposedly, people in fiscally prudent, literate and well-paved places felt less urge to light up. Taxes on fast-food sales could be used in similar ways. Subsequently bureaucrats, their pensions happily financed by such taxes, could prepare carefully graded rationing schemes.

Making fast food addictive could help the defendants as well. They might follow the tobacco firms, who are living proof that even after murderous litigation you can be both universally reviled and still successful. When the big tobacco lawsuits finished, some thought the end of the industry was nigh. Far from it: they may have to obey fiddly rules about not marketing to small children in North America, but cigarette firms can still earn money in the rest of the world. Last year, theirs was the best-performing industry in the stockmarket. Fast-food companies could follow suit and reap both public-relations and financial victories.

Words & Expressions

temptation *n.* 诱惑

if only 要是...就好了

fast food 快餐

addictive *a.* 让人上瘾的

file *v.* 提起, 提出

class-action *n.* 共同起诉

lawsuit *n.* 诉讼

claim *n.* 声称, 断言

obesity *n.* 肥胖

craving *n.* 渴望, 迫切的需要

hapless *a.* 运气不好的, 不幸的

client *n.* 当事人, 委托人

blissfully *ad.* 乐而忘忧地, 极乐地

unaware *a.* 没有意识到的

consume *v.* 消费, 消耗

burger *n.* 汉堡包

fry *n.* 油炸食品, 油炸土豆

milkshake *n.* 泡沫牛奶

absurd *a.* 荒唐的, 荒谬的

inevitable *a.* 无法避免的

settlement *n.* 解决, 和解, 定居

burn a hole in one's pocket (钱等) 在口袋里
留不住, 一有就诱人花掉

trial lawyer (初审) 出庭律师

catch *n.* 隐藏的困难

as a matter of fact 事实上

contain *v.* 包含

substance *n.* 物质

induce *v.* 引诱, 劝

The Economist 英国《经济学家》杂志

plight *n.* 苦境, 境况

plaintiff *n.* 原告

compel *v.* 强迫

against *prep.* 与...相对比

weight *n.* 分量, 力量

dictate *n.* 要求, 命令

common sense 常识

indulge in *v.* 沉溺于, 享受

stuff *n.* 东西, 材料

suborn *v.* 教唆

minute *a.* 微小的, 极小的

cocaine *n.* 可卡因

lot *n.* 命运, 遭际

benefit *n.* 利益, 好处

keen *a.* 敏锐的, 精明的

genuine *a.* 真正的

compulsion *n.* 强制(力), 强迫(力)

objection *n.* 反对

regulate *v.* 管理, 控制

consumption *n.* 消费, 消耗

tax *v.* 收税

revenue *n.* 收入

sin tax [美口] 造孽税(烟税、酒税、赌博税等)

pretend *a.* 假装的, 假想的

wean... off 使...放弃, 使...戒掉

balance *v.* 使平衡

budget *n.* 预算

supposedly *ad.* 根据推测, 大概

fiscally *ad.* 财务上, 财政上

prudent *a.* 审慎的, 精明的

literate *a.* 有文化的

urge *n.* 冲动

light up (脸) 露喜色

subsequently *ad.* 随后, 接着

bureaucrat *n.* 官僚

pension *n.* 养老金, 津贴

finance *v.* 提供资金, 为...筹措资金

grade *v.* 将...分级, 将...按级分类

ration *v.* 配给供应, 平均分配

scheme *n.* 方案, 计划

defendant *n.* 被告

follow *v.* 模仿

living proof 活的证据

murderous *a.* 充满杀气的

litigation *n.* 诉讼

universally *ad.* 普遍

revile *v.* 辱骂, 痛斥

nigh *a.* 接近的

far from 远非, 完全不, 非但不

obey *v.* 遵守

fiddly *a.* 需要谨慎对待的, 微小而难对付的

market *v.* 推销, 营销

firm *n.* 公司

stockmarket *n.* 股票市场

follow suit 学样, 照着做

reap *v.* 收获

financial *a.* 金融的

Related words

hap: happy, perhaps, happen, haphazard, hapless

sume: consume, consumption, assume, assumption, resume, resumption, presume, presumption

dict: diction, dictionary, dictate, indicate, benediction, malediction, predict, contradict, contradiction, contradictory

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

file, temptation, settlement, inevitable, induce, substance, plight, indulge, compel, minute

1. I tried to resist the _____ to laugh.
2. They _____ an application to have their case heard early.
3. A confrontation was _____ because they disliked each other so much.
4. The whole country is hoping for the _____ of this strike.
5. Heroin is an illegal _____.
6. Nothing could _____ her to be disloyal to him.
7. We are all moved by the _____ of these poor homeless children.
8. Employees are _____ to join the company's pension plan after a year's service.
9. I occasionally _____ in a big fat cigar.
10. His writing is _____.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

keen, compulsion, objection, regulate, prudent, subsequently, pension, ration, market, reap

1. 他目光敏锐，头脑敏捷。
2. 并没有逼你非告诉我不可，不过你说了对你会有好处。
3. 如果没有人反对，我将宣布会议结束。
4. 有严格的规定限制在食品中使用化学品。
5. 我认为你应该谨慎一些，先听听争辩的另一方的意见再做出决定。
6. 他说他是个富有的贵族，但后来却发现他是个冒牌货。
7. 她去邮局取养老金。
8. 每周配给我们两个鸡蛋。
9. 这本书如果适当加以推销，销路应当很好。
10. 她巧妙地进行投资，收获颇丰。

Tell the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth.

A large graphic featuring the word "Unit" in a white, cursive font above a large, stylized number "5". The "5" is white with a black outline and is set against a solid orange circular background. The entire graphic is positioned over a faded background image of a smiling woman's face.

Unit 5

The ABCs of Living a Happy Life

I was browsing around a book shop, a habit of mine, when I saw a small, interesting book entitled "The ABCs of loving yourself."

Each letter of the alphabet stands for an encouraging and motivational word, useful to guide our life.

Working from memory and allowing myself some leeway to adapt the guidelines, let me go through the alphabet of life.

"A" is for acknowledging or appreciating your value as a person, gifted with endowments of self-awareness, creative imagination, conscience, independence, will and multiple intelligence.

"B" is for believing in yourself, that you have the ability to tap into your endowments to lead an effective, meaningful life.

"C" is for caring about yourself and people, taking care of your basic needs to live, learn, love and leave a legacy while caring for similar needs of other people around you.

"D" is for dreaming big dreams, to search for the wildest wishes that may seem impossible, but that begin to point you in certain directions.

"E" is for empathizing with people, understanding their feelings and their thinking.

"F" is for fun, allowing yourself to enjoy life, what you do and how you do things.

"G" is for giving generously your time, your positive thoughts, your kindness and whatever you can afford to bring to others.

“H” is for happiness, being happy with who you are and what you do in life.

“I” is for imagination, stretching your mind to search for dreams and solutions to achieve your goals.

“J” is for joy, bringing joy to people you meet, live with or work with.

“K” is for knowledge, always learning and using what you know for the betterment of life and society.

“L” is for love, loving unconditionally, not only emotionally or physically but spiritually.

“M” is for motivation, self-discipline and spurring yourself on as well as motivating people to excel.

“N” is for being nice, amiable and friendly even to strangers.

“O” is for openness, being open to people, new ideas and absurd but intriguing ideas.

“P” is for patience, to control oneself, to pace oneself and to follow certain steps in nature.

“Q” is for quiet, to find moments of quiet within yourself, to find a quiet spot to review, reflect and rejuvenate yourself.

“R” is for respect, to value diversity of races, religions, cultures, beliefs and values.

“S” is for smiling, the ability to smile freely even in moments of despair.

“T” is for trust, trusting yourself, your relatives, your friends and people.

“U” is for unity, in living peacefully with people and in valuing the input of a unified team of family, friends and colleagues.

“V” is for victory, recognizing and celebrating even the smallest victory in whatever you do.

“W” is for wonder, wondering about mankind, men and women, yourself and nature.

“X” is for the “X” factor, seeking the extra dimension in yourself and in people, finding the winning trait in each person.

“Y” is for saying “yes” to positive challenges and adventures.

“Z” is for zest in life, in whatever you set out to do.

May you be guided by these ABCs of life. Perhaps you can substitute your own words to make them more meaningful for you.

Words & Expressions

ABC *n.* 基础知识, 字母表

browse *v.* 浏览

entitle *v.* 标题为, 确定标题

alphabet *n.* 字母表

stand for 代表

motivational *a.* 激发积极性(学习兴趣)的,
有关动机的

guide *v.* 指导

leeway *n.* 余地

adapt *v.* 使适应, 改编

guideline *n.* 指南

go through 重复, 练习

acknowledge *v.* 承认

appreciate *v.* 欣赏, 理解

gifted with 天生具有

endowments *n.* 天赋, 才华

self-awareness *n.* 自我意识
 creative *a.* 有创造性的
 imagination *n.* 想像
 conscience *n.* 良知
 will *n.* 意志
 multiple *a.* 多重的, 多项的, 多倍的
 intelligence *n.* 智力
 tap into 利用
 lead *v.* 过(生活)
 meaningful *a.* 有意义的
 care about 关心
 legacy *n.* 遗产
 care for 关心, 喜欢
 wild *a.* 异想天开的
 point *v.* 引导, 指向
 empathize *v.* 表示同情, 引起共鸣
 generously *ad.* 大方地
 positive *a.* 正面的, 积极的, 肯定的
 solution *n.* 解决方案
 goal *n.* 目标
 betterment *n.* 改善
 unconditionally *ad.* 无条件地
 emotionally *ad.* 情感上, 感情方面
 physically *ad.* 生理上
 spiritually *ad.* 精神上
 motivation *n.* 激励
 self-discipline *n.* 自律, 自我约束
 spur on 刺激, 激励, 用踢马刺策马前进
 motivate *v.* 激励
 excel *v.* 胜于, 超过, 突出
 amiable *a.* 和蔼可亲的, 令人愉悦的

open *a.* 坦率的, 能接受新思想的
 absurd *a.* 荒诞的
 intriguing *a.* 引起好奇心的, 有趣的
 patience *n.* 耐心
 pace *v.* 调整...的速度, 为...定步速
 spot *n.* 地点
 review *v.* 回顾, 检讨
 reflect *v.* 深思, 反映
 rejuvenate *v.* 使恢复活力, 更新, 使变得年轻
 respect *n.* 尊敬
 value *v.* 重视
 diversity *n.* 多样性
 religion *n.* 宗教
 culture *n.* 文化
 despair *n.* 绝望
 unity *n.* 团结
 input *n.* 投入, 输入
 unified *a.* 统一的
 colleague *n.* 同事
 wonder *n.* 好奇
 factor *n.* 因素
 seek *v.* 寻求
 extra *a.* 其他的, 额外的
 dimension *n.* 方面, 尺寸
 winning *a.* 可爱的, 迷人的
 trait *n.* 特性, 品质
 challenge *n.* 挑战
 adventure *n.* 冒险
 zest *n.* 热情, 兴趣
 set out 开始
 substitute *v.* 替换

Related words

mot: motor, motive, motivate, motion, emotion, promote, demote, commotion

ad: 1. adapt, acknowledge, accompany, affirm

2. abbreviate, accelerate, decelerate, accomplish, adventure, appreciate, depreciate, affiliate, aggravate, allocate

sci: science, conscience, conscientious, conscious

pathy: sympathy, sympathetic, sympathize, empathy, empathetic, empathize, apathy, apathetic

solv: solve, solution, resolve, resolution, dissolve, dissolution

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

empathize, betterment, acknowledge, appreciate, browse, adapt, multiple, legacy, endowments, conscience

1. I spent hours _____ in the bookshop.
2. I'm afraid he can't _____ to the idea of having a woman as his boss.
3. When the results of the vote were announced, the prime minister _____ defeat.
4. She doesn't _____ good wine.
5. His natural _____ are somewhat limited, and scarcely fit him for this post.
6. I haven't done anything wrong—I've got a clear _____.
7. The driver of the crashed car received _____ injuries.
8. I got a nice little _____ from my aunt.
9. The rich men _____ with those in distress.
10. This policy aims at _____ the lot of the poorest nations.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

spur on, motivate, excel, intriguing, reflect on, value, diversity, dimension, substitute

1. 夺奖的想法激励着我前进。
2. 那局面使得管理部门更难把工人积极性调动起来。
3. 他是个出类拔萃的演说家。
4. 对我来说, 他引起人们好奇心的地方即在于此。
5. 我得考虑怎样回答那个问题。
6. 人们因他所取得的成就而重视他。
7. 那个男孩兴趣广泛。

8. 她发现了她个性上新的一面。
9. 弄不到木材时就拿煤炭作为替代燃料。

Happy is he who is content.

Unit 6

But Is It Art?

A cave in South Africa may rewrite human history.

For the whole of the 19th and the first decades of the 20th centuries, archaeologists in the West denied that mankind had originated in Africa. The first humans, surely, must have been Europeans. That idea was disproved by Raymond Dart in the 1920s. He discovered fossil human bones in South Africa. These skeletons, though, were earlier species than Homo sapiens. Then, in the 1980s, genetic work by Allan Wilson showed that modern man, too, had an African genesis. But at least the Eurocentrics had cave paintings to comfort them. The oldest of these symbols of humanity's cultural pretensions were European. Therefore culture was invented in Europe. So there!

Chris Henshilwood, a South African archaeologist, begs to differ. He is challenging the theory that artistic culture first developed in Europe about 35, 000 years ago, after people had migrated out of Africa. He has dug up evidence which, he claims, shows that such behaviour evolved over 70, 000 years ago—and in Africa.

This evidence comes from a seaside cave called Blombos, two hours drive from Cape Town. Mr Henshilwood and his team have spent years scraping an impressive collection of artefacts out of this cave. In particular, Blombos was full of bits of ochre, a mineral that can be crushed and used to paint the skin for decoration, and for protection from the sun.

That is not unusual; many African caves contain bits of ochre. But two stones found in

recent years have patterns engraved on them. This, according to Mr Henshilwood, means they are “intentional images and can be considered a complex geometric motif”. Tests on the sand they were buried in, using two different dating techniques (thermoluminescence and oxygen-isotope analysis), suggest they are between 70, 000 and 80, 000 years old. If that is right, they constitute the world’s oldest works of art. In February, Thabo Mbeki, South Africa’s president, opened parliament with the stones at his side, and said he was delighted to have proof that Africa gave birth to modern man.

One African cave does not, of course, compare with the Neolithic cultural riches dug up across Western Europe. But there are, according to Mr Henshilwood, many more caves to explore and excavate near Blombos, so more art may turn up. Given that things can move between strata due to the activities of burrowing animals, a few more examples would certainly add to confidence that he is right about the date. On the other hand, according to Mr Henshilwood, “No one has challenged our methods yet.” Europe’s pretensions may be pricked again, as the first artists turn out to have been African.

Words & Expressions

rewrite *v.* 改写, 重写

decade *n.* 十年

archeologist *n.* 考古学家

deny *v.* 否认

originate *v.* 起源, 来源

disprove *v.* 证明不能成立, 反驳

fossil *n.* 化石

skeleton *n.* 骨骼

though *ad.* (一般用在句末) 可是, 然而, 不过

species *n.* 种, 类

Homo sapiens *n.* 智人, 人类

genetic *a.* 基因的, 有关基因的, 起源的

genesis *n.* 起源, 形成, 创造

Eurocentrics *n.* 欧洲中心论者

cave painting 洞穴绘画

comfort *v.* 安慰

symbol *n.* 符号, 象征

cultural *a.* 文化的

pretension *n.* 抱负, 意图, 借口, 假装, 自命

beg *v.* 请求

challenge *v.* 挑战, 质疑

artistic *a.* (有关) 艺术的

migrate *v.* 迁移, 迁徙

dig up 挖出

evidence *n.* 证据

claim *v.* 宣称, 声明

evolve *v.* 演化, 进化

scrape *v.* (艰难地) 凑集, 挖出

impressive *a.* 给人以深刻印象的, 令人钦佩的

collection *n.* 收集

artefact *n.* 手工艺品, 人工制品

ochre *n.* 赭石 (用作颜料)

mineral *n.* 矿产

crush *v.* 压碎

decoration *n.* 装饰

pattern *n.* 图案, 模式

engrave *v.* 雕刻

intentional *a.* 有意的, 有关意图的

geometric *a.* 几何的, 几何图形的

motif *n.* 中心思想, 主旨

date *v.* 计算…的日期, 确定…的年代

technique *n.* 技术, 方法

thermoluminescence *n.* [物] 热发光

oxygen-isotope 氧同位素

analysis *n.* 分析

constitute *v.* 组成, 构成, 形成

parliament *n.* 议会, 国会

give birth to 产生

Neolithic *a.* 新石器时期的

explore *v.* 探索

excavate *v.* 挖掘, 疏散

turn up 出现

given *prep.* 考虑到

strata [stratum 的复数形式] 地层, 社会阶层

add to 增加

confidence *n.* 自信

prick *v.* 刺伤, 刺痛, 扎

turn out 原来是, (最后) 证明是

Related words

gen: gene, genetic, generate, generation, general, generalize, generalization, genesis

migrate: migrate, migratory, migrant, immigrate, immigrant, emigrate, emigrant

ique: oblique, technique, unique, physique, antique, boutique

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

originate, deny, symbol, pretension, genetic, challenge, evidence, migrate, evolve

1. She _____ any involvement in the robbery.
2. This TV series _____ from a short story.
3. The plant has _____ defects.
4. We cannot yet satisfactorily explain the _____ of the universe.
5. The dove is a _____ of peace.
6. I make no _____ to skill as an artist, but I enjoy painting.
7. One of the biggest _____ facing the present government is that of creating new jobs and new industries.
8. Some tribes _____ with their cattle in search of fresh grass.
9. When the police arrived, he had already destroyed the _____ of his guilt.
10. Some people believe that we _____ from the apes.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

crush, pattern, intentional, date, technique, constitute, excavate, pose, given, stratum

1. 树倒在车顶上，把汽车压坏了。
2. 这些是这个社会群体的典型的行为模式。
3. 这很显然是故意不让他参加会议。
4. 考古学家判断这座建筑物大约建于公元前 250 年。
5. 如果你想学绘画，我建议你去学拉斐尔的技法。
6. 你的态度对我的权威构成了直接挑战。
7. 他们计划在打地基前先挖个大洞。
8. 探索南极洲仍存在一些困难。
9. 考虑到他们缺乏经验，他们已做得相当不错了。
10. 这类不平等现象存在于社会每一个阶层。

Life is short, art is long.



Chatroom Helps Lonely Kids

As the last days of summer wound down, I was not seeing much of my daughter Daniele. After some years of languishing socially, she suddenly found herself at the centre of a movable feast of friends. They seemed to spend every day with one another, biking and hiking around the city, catching matinees, sleeping over at one another's houses, and talking on the phone. And laughing, I have never heard so much laughing in my whole life.

So the two of us were out celebrating her 14th birthday, and I asked her why this summer was the summer of a lifetime.

She shrugged. "It was the chat room."

"The chat room?" I knew her class had a place on-line where they met and gabbed, but I never thought of it as pivotal.

A chat room, in case you are not a kid, is a web-based bulletin board system that allows you to trade one-liners with others who know about the board. They can answer you in real time, or later, when they log on to see your remarks.

They seem like very silly places, to outsiders. But to regulars, they are very fun and highly addictive.

"Sure. People I didn't think I maybe had much in common with during the school year, on-line we found we had lots in common."

Then I remembered my own experience using a BBS (Bulletin Board System). I have been

logging onto the same two “mom and pop” bulletin boards for upwards of 13 years, I know exactly how much fun it is to communicate online, with neither a body nor a face—just mind to mind. You quickly achieve a level of comfort that in some ways surpasses relationships in the regular world. People don’t judge you by your colour or accent or hairdo or number of tattoos.

Daniele was able to find a group of like-minded girls because of the freedom and fun of on-line chat.

This information is especially valuable to me, because my son Jon, 10, has just discovered he will not be sharing home room with some of his favourite friends, as hoped. So his school year looms as a time of prospective misery.

If you don’t have a kid in school these days, you need to know that many kids go through the system tied to best friends. Perhaps to provide a measure of security in our fast changing world, kids form long-term friendships that are almost like marriages. Then they lean on those relationships until they wear them out. Why? Because they seem safe, and other kids seem sort of scary.

But this chat room idea has the potential to bypass the scariness. That is what Daniele found, and maybe the same thing will work for Jon. So I visited a web site called “Be Seen” and within five minutes created a chat room just for Jon’s fifth grade class.

My idea is to have Jon pass out a note to all the fifth graders at his school inviting them to use the chat room as a kind of electronic home room: a place to meet on-line, away from school and away from parents, and chew the fat—or whatever kids today call that.

Chat rooms have their downside. If a bully, vulgarian, or other category of lamer decides to camp out on it, you pretty much have to tolerate him, or her. And they mop up hours of time. Many nights this summer, Daniele was up until the wee hours, gossiping. But it is so much fun, and the extreme alternative is going through school feeling too shy to peep.

I asked her what she thought about the rapidly improving technology that will allow on-line video conferencing. Everyone will be able to see your hair, your braces, the pimple on your nose.

She didn’t like that. We both agreed that what drives the chat room is anonymity. Your friends quickly figure out who you are behind your phony handle, but the handle is still critical. It is a mask that, paradoxically, enables you to be yourself.

As bandwidth expands, look for new ways to be anonymous. Kids with naturally curly hair may opt for the video image of themselves.

So all the parents out there who are worrying how your kids will do socially this school year, check out the Internet and create a chat area for your kid’s class. Or let your kids do it. It is reasonably safe and easy, and it goes a long way to loosening the social strictures that lead to loneliness, crummy self-esteem, depression and worse.

Words & Expressions

chatroom 聊天室

lonely *a.* 孤独的

wind down (使) 逐步结束, 逐步缩小... 的规模

languish *v.* 变得衰弱无力, 失去活力

socially *ad.* 社交方面

a movable feast 非固定日期的节日, 不定时的进餐

bike *v.* 骑自行车

hike *v.* 徒步旅行

catch *v.* 赶

matinee *n.* 午后的(日场的)电影

sleep over 不在家过夜

of a lifetime 终身难遇的, 不会再有的

shrug *v.* 耸肩

on-line *a./ad.* 在线的(地), 网上的(地)

gab *v.* 聊天

pivotal *a.* 关键的

in case 假如, 万一

web-based *a.* 基于网络的

bulletin board system 电子公告板系统

one-liner *n.* 俏皮话

trade... with... 与... 交换...

real time 实时

log on 登录

remark *n.* 言辞, 谈论

outsider *n.* 外人, 门外汉

regular *n.* 常客, 一贯到场的人

addictive *a.* 易上瘾的

have much in common with... 与... 有许多共同之处

log onto 登录

mom and pop (店铺等) 夫妻经营的

upwards of ... 以上, 多于...

surpass *v.* 超过

accent *n.* 口音

hairdo *n.* 发式

tattoo *n.* 文身, 花纹

like-minded *a.* 志趣相投的, 想法相同的

valuable *a.* 宝贵的, 有价值的

loom *v.* 即将出现, 耸现

prospective *a.* 预期的, 即将出现的

misery *n.* 痛苦

go through 经历

tied to 与... 联系在一起

a measure of 一定数量(程度、比例)

security *n.* 安全, 可靠

form *v.* 建立

long-term *a.* 长期的

lean on 依靠

wear out 耗尽, 慢慢毁掉

sort of 有点

scary *a.* 吓人的

potential *n.* 潜在性, 可能性

bypass *v.* 绕过, 避免

website *n.* 网站

pass out 散发, 传递

note *n.* 便条

grader *n.* ... 年级学生

chew the fat [俚] 闲聊, 闲扯

downside *n.* 底侧, 下降趋势

bully *n.* 恶霸

vulgarian *n.* 庸俗的人

category *n.* 种类

lamer *n.* 瘸子, 坏人

camp out on 临时登录

tolerate *v.* 容忍, 宽容

mop up 占用完

wee *a.* 很小的, 极早的

gossip *v.* 闲聊

extreme *a.* 极端的

alternative *n.* 选择

peep *v.* 窥视, 偷窥

video conferencing 电视会议

brace *n.* 手臂, 背带
 pimple *n.* 丘疹, 小脓胞
 drive *v.* 推动
 anonymity *n.* 匿名
 figure out 想出, 明白
 phony *a.* 虚假的
 handle *n.* 名称, 头衔, 别号
 critical *a.* 关键的, 批判的
 mask *n.* 面具
 paradoxically *ad.* 似非而是地, 相矛盾地
 enable *v.* 使...能够
 bandwidth *n.* [电信] 带宽
 expand *v.* 扩大, 扩展

anonymous *a.* 匿名的
 curly *a.* 卷曲的
 opt for 选择
 video image 电视图像
 check out 调查, 检查, 察看
 reasonably *ad.* 尚好, 过得去
 go a long way to 对...有很大作用 (大有帮助)
 loosen *v.* 松开, 放松
 stricture *n.* 限制, 束缚, 指责
 crummy *a.* 极少的
 self-esteem *n.* 自尊
 depression *n.* 抑郁, 沮丧, 消沉

Related words

soc: sociable, associate, dissociate

sur: surface, surmount, surge, surround, surplus, surpass

spect: spectacle, prospect, prospective, retrospect, inspect, inspection, expect, expectation, respect, respective, respectable, respectful, suspect, aspect, spectator, perspective

(o) nym: anonymity, anonymous, anonymity, pseudonym, antonym, synonym, metonymy, acronym

strict: strict, stricture, restrict, restriction, constrict, constriction, strain, restrain, restraint, constrain, constraint

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

bypass, category, tolerate, socially, pivotal, trade, remark, prospective, security, potential, surpass, loom

1. One should drink within _____ acceptable limits.
2. This is a _____ event in the country's struggle for independence.
3. I _____ my radio for a typewriter.
4. Don't make rude _____ about her appearance.

5. The results _____ all our expectations.
6. A figure _____ up out of the mist.
7. Susan is a _____ buyer for the house.
8. Once the jewels were safely locked up in the bank he had no more anxieties about their _____.
9. This new invention has an enormous sales _____.
10. If we _____ the town we'll miss the rush hour traffic.
11. The voters fall into three main _____ : Republicans, Democrats and "Don't Knows."
12. I won't _____ your bad manners any longer.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

alternative, figure out, critical, opt for, reasonably, stricture, depression

1. 恐怕除了向警方告发你以外，我别无选择了。
2. 我们仍然想不出怎么去做这件事。
3. 我们在关键时刻到达了。
4. 选民们宁愿多交税，也不愿看到服务性事业的削减。
5. 这车性能相当好。
6. 由于宗教信仰的原因，我们的行为受到某些限制。
7. 他患有严重抑郁症。

NO man is an island, entire of itself.



MBA: More Bucks for Applicants

Compensation trends are changing, but the degree still brings rewards.

So, you shelled out some serious cash to get that MBA. Was it a good investment? Apparently, the answer is yes—according to a new survey.

Despite the current lousy economy, MBA-holders are still getting bigger paychecks than others in the work force, according to the 2002 Graduate Management Admission Council (GMAC) Corporate Recruiters Survey.

Recruiters report they are offering an average base salary of \$ 75, 000 to individuals with MBAs. By comparison, recruiters say they're offering about \$ 50, 000 for holders of other post-graduate degrees, and \$ 41, 000 for those with undergraduate degrees. In addition, 69% indicate they will offer signing bonuses to MBAs.

This said, the job market is now tipping in favor of the employer. Indeed, 68% of the respondents indicated the weak economy has created a "buyer's market" for their companies.

Even so, recruiters still estimate that 30% of their 2002 hires will be MBAs, increasing to 35% in 2003.

Which fields do MBA graduates head for? The most popular one is finance: 52% of the recruiters say graduates are seeking MBAs for finance careers. Marketing is a distant second (31%), followed by IT/MIS (25%) and consulting (24%).

And what are the most important criteria recruiters consider when hiring somebody with an

MBA? Surprisingly, it's not the school that the candidate attended.

Internship and related work experience were deemed the most important criteria, selected by 70% of the respondents. Other key criteria included the candidate's history of increased job responsibility (66%); industry-related internship or work experience (61%) and MBA concentration of study (61%).

Recruiters deemed internship and related work experience the most important criteria when evaluating MBA students.

The reputation of the MBA school was only selected by 59% of the respondents, followed by history of leading teams (55%).

Altogether, 550 recruitment professionals, representing 423 companies, participated in the GMAC survey.

Other findings in the survey:

Most recruiters (65%) in the health care and pharmaceutical industries say they have not altered their hiring plans. The economy's impact was felt most by recruiters for the consulting industry (86%), manufacturing (79%), energy and utilities (71%) and technology (69%).

Three-quarters of recruiters said they did not rescind offers, lay off new MBA hires, delay job starts or move MBA hires into different departments in 2001.

Just 4% of recruiters rescinded offers this year.

The number of recruiters for US companies making job offers to MBAs three months or more prior to graduation dropped 10% in 2002. The number offering jobs within weeks of graduation rose slightly.

A majority of respondents (76%) said the most important criteria in selecting schools at which to recruit are the school's reputation and their existing relationships at the school.

Other school recruitment factors included the retention history of previous hires (50%) and a sufficiently large candidate pool (50%).

The Graduate Management Admission Council is a not-for-profit education organization of graduate business schools worldwide. The organization sponsors the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) used as part of the admissions process by graduate management programs around the world.

Words & Expressions

buck *n.* [美俚] (一)元, (一笔)钱

applicant *n.* 申请人

compensation *n.* 工资, 报酬, 补偿

trend *n.* 趋势

shell out 交(款), 付(款)

current *a.* 目前的

lousy *a.* 糟糕

MBA-holder *n.* 有 MBA 学位的人

paycheck *n.* 薪金, 工资

work force 工人总数, 职工总数

corporate *a.* 公司的

recruiter *n.* 招聘者

survey *n.* 调查
 post-graduate *a.* 本科以后的, 研究生的
 undergraduate *a.* 本科的
 bonus *n.* 红利, 奖金
 tip *v.* 倾斜
 respondent *n.* 问题回答者
 estimate *v.* 估计
 head for 向...行进, 走向
 career *n.* 职业, 生涯
 marketing *n.* 推销, 营销
 consult *v.* 咨询
 criteria [单数为 criterion] *n.* 标准
 candidate *n.* 候选人, 申请人
 internship *n.* 实习期
 deem *v.* 认为
 reputation *n.* 名声
 professional *n.* 职业人士

represent *v.* 代表
 participate in 参加
 finding *n.* 发现, 科研成果
 pharmaceutical *a.* 制药的, 配药的
 alter *v.* 改变
 impact *n.* 冲击, 影响
 utilities *n.* 公用事业, 功用, 实效
 rescind *v.* 撤回, 撤销, 取消
 lay off 解雇, 把...放在一边
 prior to 在...之前, 优先
 slightly *ad.* 少量, 些微
 retention *n.* 保留, 保持
 sufficient *a.* 充分的, 足够的
 pool *n.* 具有相同需要的一群
 profit *n.* 利润
 sponsor *v.* 举办, 主办, 发起

Related words

pens/pend: depend, dependent, dependence, independent, independence, suspend, suspense, expend, expenditure, expense, expensive, spend, pension, dispense
sent: present, absent, resent, consent, represent, misrepresent
ut: utilize, utility, utensil, utilitarian

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

compensation, corporate, criterion, survey, bonus, candidate, reputation, deem, trend, current

1. He was paid a sum of money as a _____ for his loss in the fire.
2. The _____ towards accelerated government expenditure has got out of hand.
3. John is the _____ leader of the game.
4. All directors want to reorganize the _____ structure.

5. The house is still under _____.
6. He got a vacation _____.
7. A debater's highest _____ is reasoning.
8. There were three _____ for the vacancy.
9. The government _____ the country's future power needs more important.
10. The school has a good _____ for exam results.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

professional, represent, participate, alter, impact, consult, rescind, prior to, retention, sufficient, sponsor

1. 史密斯是个精通本职工作的人。
2. 对许多当地居民来说，这些城堡是百年外国统治的象征。
3. 在民主政体中，人们要求更多的参与。
4. 那位演员已改头换面以致完全无法辨认。
5. 这两件大事对世界和平有着重大影响。
6. 总统就新内阁的组成征求了参议员的意见。
7. 内政大臣已撤销了法院判决。
8. 思维始终先于事实。
9. 保住这几片领土成了一项神圣的民族大业。
10. 有灵犀者一点就通。
11. 教会为老年人筹集福利基金而举办了这次义卖。

If you learn more, you may earn more.



Unit 9

Habits That Harmonize Life

Every now and then, I read a self-development book and then self-evaluate my achievements in life and my future goals. One book that really has me excited is Stephen R. Covey's "The Seven Habits of Highly Effective People".

Covey founded an organization devoted to the development of principle-centred leadership. His best-selling book talks about three habits of Independence or Private Victory. It also discusses three habits of Interdependence or Public Victory and one habit of continuously renewing the key parts of our lives.

Habit No. 1 is to "be proactive." To Covey, being proactive means to be responsible for our own lives, to have the initiative and the responsibility to make things happen. Proactive people do not blame circumstances, conditions, social conditioning or feelings for their behaviour. Instead, they base their behaviour on their own set of character values.

Proactive people control their responses to physical, social or psychological stimuli.

That is why some people in prison or suffering from a terminal illness or a severe physical handicap maintain magnificent emotional strength. They are not "imprisoned" by conditions but are in control of their lives.

Habit No. 2 is to "begin with the end in mind." This is an intriguing concept whereby you imagine yourself attending your own funeral service and listening to your friends and family talk about you.

What do you want each one of them to say about your character, your contributions to society and your achievements in life? You should focus on the way you want to be remembered when you depart this world.

Habit No. 3 is to “put first things first.” It’s effective self-management. Covey believes that we should spend more time on managing important activities that contribute to our mission, our values and our high priority goals.

Habit No. 4 is to “think win/win.” That means you don’t win arguments or negotiations all the time only to lose at long-term relationships. It means mutual benefit in all human interactions. In a win/win situation, every one feels good about the decision.

Sometimes, some people go for a lose/win situation. For example, I might want to “lose” a discussion to give someone “face”. However, the concept of win/win is generally a good philosophy in interdependent relationships. Your “victory” is not at the expense of another person.

Habit No. 5 is to “seek first to understand, then to be understood.” As Covey says, listen with your ears, your eyes and your heart. Listen for feeling, for behaviour.

We very often evaluate, interpret and advise somebody even before we fully understand the person. We want to be heard before hearing fully. We tend to ask leading questions from our own frame of reference. Hence, the habit of empathic listening is a better way.

Habit No. 6 is to “synergize” This means that the whole is greater than the sum of its parts. That means teamwork, team building and developing unity with other humans would create new and creative solutions.

The essence of synergy is to value differences. We should respect them, build on their strengths and compensate for their weaknesses.

Habit No. 7 is to “sharpen the saw”. This means to renew the four dimensions of our makeup—physical, spiritual, mental and social/emotional. These dimensions are interrelated. Your spiritual health affects your social/emotional strength. Your physical health affects your mental health.

We need to eat the right food, exercise regularly and get sufficient rest. Spiritual renewal could be through daily prayers, meditation and visualization of events. This will allow us to see if we are living in harmony with our values.

Mental renewal could be reading a book every month or every week. Covey believes that keeping a daily journal of our thoughts, feelings, ideas, and earnings does promote mental clarity, exactness and context.

Social renewal can take the form of reflecting on how we interact with people. If you want to be a highly effective person, develop the seven habits suggested by Covey.

Life is what you make of it.

Words & Expressions

harmonize *v.* 使和谐
 now and then 不时
 self-evaluate *v.* 自我评价
 found *v.* 创立, 建立
 devote *v.* 从事, 献身
 principle *n.* 原则
 interdependence *n.* 相互依赖
 renew *v.* 更新
 proactive *a.* 积极的, 主动的
 initiative *n.* 主动性, 首创精神
 blame *v.* 责怪, 归罪
 circumstance *n.* 环境
 conditioning *n.* 变更, 适应
 base... on... 以...为基础
 stimuli [单数为 stimulus] *n.* 刺激
 terminal *a.* 最终的, 无法治愈的
 handicap *n.* 缺陷, 不利条件
 maintain *v.* 维持
 magnificent *a.* 了不起的, 巨大的
 imprison *v.* 限制
 intriguing *a.* 引起好奇心的, 有兴趣的
 concept *n.* 概念
 whereby *ad.* 据此, 借此
 funeral service 葬礼
 contribution *n.* 贡献
 focus on 集中于, 聚焦
 depart *v.* 离开, 逝世
 first things first 要紧的事情先做
 contribute to 有助于, 促成, 是...的部分原因
 mission *n.* 使命, 任务
 priority *n.* 优先考虑
 win/win *ad.* 双赢
 argument *n.* 辩论, 论点
 negotiation *n.* 谈判
 only to 不料, 结果却
 long-term *a.* 长期的

mutual *a.* 相互的, 共同的
 benefit *n.* 利益, 有利之处
 interaction *n.* 相互交往
 go for 选择
 philosophy *n.* 哲学
 interdependent *a.* 相互依赖的
 at the expense of 以...为代价
 interpret *v.* 理解, 解释, 翻译
 leading question 诱导性问题
 frame of reference 参考系
 hence *ad.* 因此
 empathic *a.* 设身处地的
 synergize *v.* 协同增强
 teamwork *n.* 团队工作
 creative *a.* 有创造性的
 essence *n.* 本质, 核心
 synergy 协同作用, 增效作用
 value *v.* 重视
 build on 以...为基础, 依赖
 strength *n.* 强处, 优势
 compensate for 弥补
 sharpen *v.* 磨尖, 使敏锐
 dimension *n.* 方面, 尺寸
 makeup *n.* 构造, 组成, 弥补
 interrelated *a.* 相关的
 regularly *ad.* 定期地, 经常
 sufficient *a.* 充足的, 充分的
 renewal *n.* 更新
 daily *a.* 每天的, 日常的
 prayer *n.* 祈祷
 meditation *n.* 沉思
 visualization *n.* 想像
 harmony *n.* 和谐
 journal *n.* 日志, 杂志
 promote *v.* 促进, 改善
 clarity *n.* 清晰

take the form of 采取...形式
reflect on 深思, 考虑, 反省

interact with 与...交往
make of 理解, 解释, 对待, 处理

Related words

init: initial, initiate, initiative

circ: circle, circus, circular, circulate

tribute: contribute, contribution, distribute, distribution, attribute, attribution

ior: prior, priority, major, majority, minor, minority, superior, superiority, inferior, inferiority

sence: presence, absence, essential

jour: journal, journey, journalism, adjourn

clar: clear, clarity, clarify, declare

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

renew, initiative, terminal, concept, harmonize, evaluate, whereby, contribute, mission, circumstance, stimulus, priority, mutual, argument

- The colours don't seem to _____ with each other at all.
- It was too early to _____ fairly his performance.
- We _____ our strength in sleep.
- If you show that you have _____, you will sooner or later be promoted.
- The weather is a _____ to be taken into consideration.
- The promise of a bonus was a _____ to them.
- She is in the _____ stages of cancer.
- It is difficult to grasp the _____ of infinite space.
- There is a way _____ he can be served.
- Air pollution _____ to respiratory diseases.
- His _____ was to seek help.
- Agriculture has become a _____ interest.
- We got into an _____ about whether to go by sea or by air.
- She is our _____ friend.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

interaction, interpret, essence, strength, compensate, dimension, harmony, promote, reflect

1. 白天我总有跟他们交往的机会。
2. 这种礼品一般会被认为是贿赂。
3. 为别人着想是礼貌的本质。
4. 数学是她的强项，语言则是她的弱项。
5. 公司为受伤工人时间的损失做了补偿。
6. 这些新发现为人类早期历史又增加了一个尺度。
7. 大海和天空和谐地构成一幅美丽的图画。
8. 牛奶增进健康。
9. 稍微考虑后，他决定不去了。

Habit is second nature.



Unit
10

Ruth Handler

Ruth Handler, creator of the Barbie doll, died on April 27th, aged 85.

The Barbie doll is 43 this year, a great age for a toy. Most toys have cruelly short lives. Who now remembers the Cabbage Patch Kids, Tiny Tears, Thunderbirds? They lie discarded in the toy cupboards of the rich world. Barbie has outlived them all. No one has been able to say why, not even Ruth Handler, Barbie's creator. Longevity in toyland is as much a mystery as it is in real life. When pressed by reporters why Barbie had done so well Mrs Handler said, smilingly, "I was a marketing genius." Perhaps she was. But no other products by Mattel, the firm she helped to found, did as well, and some were flops.

Still, America is happy to celebrate success, whatever its mystery, and Barbie gained fame not simply as a product but as an icon. Andy Warhol produced an image of Barbie, to be applauded alongside that of Marilyn Monroe. At one time you could hardly switch on the radio in America without hearing the song "Barbie Girl", albeit by a Danish group, Aqua: "Life in plastic/It's fantastic." A Barbie doll was buried in an American government time capsule as representative of life in the 20th century. Barbie was said to be "the archetypal woman", a modern Mona Lisa. On television feminists said Barbie was a bimbo and bad for children. Mrs Handler retorted that Barbie offered children choices of what to be when they grew up. Academe bent its mind to the Barbie phenomenon. Students on a sociology course were set the following exercise: "What criticisms have been made of Barbie as a role model? Do you agree with this criticism? In your opinion

should the manufacturers be sensitive to this criticism? There are no 'right' answer to these questions, but you should develop a line of reasoning that reflects your values."

A garage in California

Ruth Handler was herself a success story in an honoured American tradition. Her parents had arrived in the United States in a steamship, travelling steerage, the cheapest accommodation, and settled in Denver. Her father was a blacksmith who had brought his family from Poland so that he would not be conscripted into the Russian army. Mother never felt very well, exhausted after bearing ten children. But big families have a way of looking after themselves, and Ruth, the youngest, says she was well cared for.

At the age of 19 she headed for Hollywood. She did not make it into the film business. She took a course in industrial design, met a boy on the same course and married him. Mattel was started in a garage, adding to another bit of American industrial lore. Ruth Handler and her husband at first made picture frames, then furniture for dolls' houses, then toys, including a child's guitar that found a market. The firm seems to have done reasonably well and in the 1950s Mrs Handler had a holiday in Europe. In Switzerland she came across a German-made doll about 11 in tall called Blonde Lilli, of improbable proportions, dressed in skimpy clothes, and presumably designed to raise the ambitions of young men.

Suppressing her American blushes, Mrs Handler bought three and took them back to America. She said she had been thinking for some time of producing a "grown-up" doll for children, but the men in her firm said there would be no demand for one: what children liked was dolls that looked like babies. Inspired by Lilli, Mrs Handler designed a respectable American doll called Barbie (her daughter's name) with breasts but without nipples and wearing clothes that were pretty but non-provocative. The first dolls were made in Japan and in 1959 "Barbie the teenage model" made its debut at the American Toy Fair in New York. It was the success of the show, selling 350,000 Barbies in the first year. Since then more than a billion Barbies have been sold worldwide.

According to Mattel, an American girl aged up to 11 is likely to own ten Barbie dolls. French children are said to own five. But several million grown-up women are also said to own Barbies. "She is more than a doll to them, whatever their age," Mrs Handler said. "She has become part of them." There are Barbie collectors of both sexes: a 1959 Barbie that sold for \$3 is now said to be worth \$5,000 in good condition.

What apparently sustains demand for the doll is that Barbies come in all guises, as a dancer, a police officer, an astronaut, a physician, a talking Barbie that says, "What to go shopping?" There is a Chinese Barbie, an American Indian Barbie, a black Barbie, just about every sort of Barbie except its shameless forebear Lilli. Barbie retains an almost sexless body that can puzzle knowing children who wonder how Barbie was born without a belly button and has no obvious means of reproduction. "Hey, Momma...?" "That's enough, dear, or I'll take Barbie away."

In defending Barbie against the feminists Mrs Handler said her creation is a career woman and not at all empty headed. But Barbie has had so many careers, and at 43 marriage seems to be a declining prospect. There is a boyfriend called Ken, named after another of Mrs Handler's

children. Barbie and Ken have been together for years. What are Ken's intentions? Barbie was born in the innocent 1950s, and may find the mores of these changeable times hard to cope with. Barbie's friends of all ages are concerned.

Words & Expressions

Barbie doll 芭比娃娃 (一种十分畅销的金发碧眼玩具娃娃)

cruelly *ad.* 极度地, 非常地, 残忍地

cabbage *n.* [美俚] 零星布料

patch *n.* 补丁, 碎片

thunderbird *n.* 雷鸟 (北美印第安人神话中一种会呼唤雷电的巨鸟)

discard *v.* 丢弃, 抛弃

cupboard *n.* [主英] 放衣服、食品等的小橱

outlive *v.* 比...活得长, 经受住

longevity *n.* 长寿, 长命, 寿命

toyland *n.* (虚构的富于传奇冒险色彩的) 玩偶世界, 小人国

as much... as 和...一样, 正如

press *v.* 逼迫, 催逼, 挤压

flop *n.* [美口] 彻底的失败, 崩溃

celebrate *v.* 颂扬, 庆祝

fame *n.* 声望, 名声

icon *n.* 偶像, 崇拜对象, 画像

applaud *v.* 喝彩, 鼓掌

at one time 曾经, 一度

switch on 旋开, 打开

albeit *conj.* 尽管, 即便 (此词一般用来连接短语, 而非从句)

fantastic *a.* [口] 极好的, 极出色的, 奇形怪状的

time capsule 时代文物密藏器 (一种内存代表当前文化的器物、文献等, 密封埋藏, 供后世了解现代情况专用)

representative *n.* 有代表性的事物, 代表

archetypal *a.* 典型的, 原型的

feminist *n.* 女权主义者, 主张男女平等的人

bimbo *n.* 笨蛋, 女人, 姑娘, 大个儿

retort *v.* 反驳

academe *n.* 学术界, 学究, 大学

bend one's mind to sth. 专心于某事

phenomenon *n.* 现象, 迹象

sociology *n.* 社会学

set *v.* 布置, 设置

role model (供人仿效的) 角色模型, 行为榜样

be sensitive to 对...敏感

line *n.* 方式, 方法

line of reasoning 推理方法

reflect *v.* 反映

honour *v.* 尊重, 使增光

steerage *n.* (客轮的) 统舱, 操舵

accommodation *n.* 住处, 膳宿

conscript *v.* (强制) 征召, 征用 (劳力、资金)

exhaust *v.* 使精疲力竭, 耗尽

have a way of 有办法

head for 前往

make it [口] 达到预定目标, 办成, 做到, 成功

add to 增加

lore *n.* 全部传说, 学识

picture frame 像架 (框)

reasonable *a.* 尚好的, 过得去的, 通情达理的

come across 偶然遇到

improbable *a.* 奇异的, 不大可能的, 未必确定的

proportion *n.* 比例, 均衡

skimpy *a.* 用料极少的, (数量等) 不足的, (大小等) 不够的

presumably *ad.* 大概, 据推测
ambition *n.* (对名利等的) 强烈欲望, 雄心
suppress *v.* 抑制, 压制
blush *n.* 脸红, 羞愧
inspire *v.* 给...以灵感, 鼓舞
respectable *a.* 体面的, 可敬的
non-provocative *a.* 不挑逗的, 不挑拨的
debut *n.* 首次出现, 首次登台演出
more than 非常, 超出
in good condition 状态良好
sustain *v.* 保持, 支撑
guise *n.* 外表, 伪装

shameless *a.* 伤风败俗的, 无耻的
retain *v.* 保持, 保留
knowing *a.* 有知识的, 聪明的, 会意的
belly button 肚脐眼
reproduction *n.* 生殖, 再生产
career woman 职业女性
empty headed 愚蠢的, 没头脑的
prospect *n.* 可能性, 机会, 前景
innocent *a.* 单纯的, 清白的, 不谙世故
mores *n.* 道德观念, 风俗
changeable *a.* 易变的, 不定的, 可改变的
cope with 对付, 处理

Related words

tort: retort, distort, extort

press: press, press, pressure, depress, depression, depressive, suppress, suppression, suppressive, repress, oppress, express

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

outlive, discard, archetypal, representative, accommodation, retort, conscript, presumably, proportion

1. One cannot _____ his old friends.
2. The man _____ his life.
3. I couldn't be present myself, but I sent my _____ to the meeting.
4. John is the _____ wealthy American tourist.
5. He _____ that it was all my fault.
6. The travel agent arranged our _____.
7. My sons were _____ in the last war.
8. The _____ of men to women in the population has changed in recent years.
9. If you've already eaten, you _____ won't want dinner.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

ambition, suppress, respectable, debut, sustain, retain, reproduction, prospect, innocent

1. 她人很聪明，但是胸无大志。
2. 你不应该压抑自己愤怒的感情。
3. 在大街上醉倒是不体面的。
4. 这位歌唱家首次登台是演莫扎特的唐·乔万尼。
5. 一支救援队将要来寻找他们的消息使被困的矿工们得以支撑下去。
6. 她力图保持自我克制。
7. 今天他们上了一堂有关兔子繁殖的生物学课。
8. 对于一个人单独生活的前景她很不乐意。
9. 他们绞死了一个无辜的人。

Life is a box of chocolates, you never know what you're gonna get.

A graphic for Unit 11. The word "Unit" is written in a white, cursive font at the top. Below it, the number "11" is written in a large, bold, white font with a black outline, set against a yellow circular background. The entire graphic is surrounded by a white border.

Unit 11

The title "Positive Thinking Brings Rewards" is written in a large, bold, yellow font with a black outline, set against a background of a smiling woman's face.

Positive Thinking Brings Rewards

Very often, we think of acquiring cash, cars, houses, credit cards and other materialistic things.

How about acquiring optimism to build a life of real rewards and lasting fulfillment?

No, I am not kidding. You can acquire optimism and become an optimist instead of a pessimist.

Author and psychologist Martin E.P. Seligman believes that each of us can learn to be optimistic by rising above pessimism and the depression that often accompanies negative thoughts.

In his book, "Learned Optimism: How to change your mind and your life", Seligman says learning to manage your life is as simple as remembering "ABCDE".

"A" is for **Adversity**, "B" for **Beliefs**, "C" for **Consequences**, "D" for **Disputation** and "E" for **Energization**.

In life, we are constantly facing small and major problems or **Adversities** which trigger responses in thoughts and feelings.

These **Adversities** could be as follows: someone steals the parking space you are about to drive into; your playful children are not doing their homework as-told; your best friend has not been returning your phone calls; you and your spouse have a fight; you invite a boyfriend over for dinner but he says he has other things to do; you receive a poor grade in your studies; and so on.

For any **Adversity**, you think in a certain way because of your **Beliefs**. If you receive a poor

grade in your studies, you might think that you did the worst in class, that you are stupid, that you are too old to be competing with younger students, or that you should give up.

As a **Consequence** of your **Beliefs**, you feel totally dejected, useless and embarrassed and decide to withdraw from further studies.

If you think and feel like this, then you are pessimistic and miserable. Seligman recommends that it would be worthwhile to counter such thoughts and feelings with **Disputation**, that is, by arguing against such negative ideas.

Through **Disputation**, you gather evidence to prove that not everything is bad. You might not have a good grade, but you are probably not the worst. It does not mean you are stupid since you have better grades in other subjects.

To counter the pessimism, you think of more optimistic ways to look at the situation. You think about possible causes or beliefs concerning the situation. Perhaps you have a family and a full-time job and you have been busy at work lately.

Then you look at implications of the alternative causes or beliefs. If you have a full-time job, the implications for your part-time study with better grades could be spending less time with the family or being more efficient at work or being more effective in learning.

Finally, Seligman advocates **Energization**. This is where you respond optimistically and calmly by thinking, feeling and doing positive things.

Once you acquire the art of optimism, you may not require the full **ABCDE** approach. You could shorten it to **ABC**.

When you face **Adversity**, ask yourself, "What are my optimistic **Beliefs** about this situation?" Then, ask yourself again, "How can I feel and act optimistically so that, arising from my behaviour, there is no or little **Consequence** affecting myself or someone else?"

Be optimistic. Give the **ABCDE** or **ABC** a try and keep practising the method. You can be optimistic, positive, constructive, happy and successful in life.

Words & Expressions

positive *a.* 积极的, 正面的

reward *n.* 奖励

acquire *v.* 获得, 学会

credit card 信用卡

materialistic *a.* 物质方面的, 物质意义上的

optimism *n.* 乐观情绪, 乐观主义

lasting *a.* 持久的

fulfillment *n.* 满足

kid *v.* 开玩笑

optimist *n.* 乐观主义者

psychologist *n.* 心理学家

optimistic *a.* 乐观的, 乐观主义的

rise above 克服, 摆脱, 超越

pessimism *n.* 悲观情绪, 悲观主义

depression *n.* 抑郁, 沮丧, 低沉

accompany *v.* 伴随

negative *a.* 消极的, 负面的

adversity *n.* 厄运, 逆境

consequence *n.* 后果
 disputation 争论, 辩论
 energization *n.* 激励, 供给能量
 trigger *v.* 导致, 激发
 playful *a.* 顽皮的
 spouse *n.* 配偶
 dejected *a.* 失望的, 沮丧的
 embarrassed *a.* 尴尬的, 窘迫的
 withdraw *v.* 撤退, 退出
 recommend *v.* 推荐, 建议
 worthwhile *a.* 值得的
 counter *v.* 驳斥
 argue against 驳斥

evidence *n.* 证据
 concerning *prep.* 关于
 lately *ad.* 最近
 implication [imply 的名词] *n.* 含义
 alternative *a.* 两者(或两者以上)挑一的, 选择的, 其他的
 efficient *a.* 有效率的
 advocate *v.* 提倡, 呼吁
 approach *n.* 方法
 shorten *v.* 缩短
 arise from (由...)引起, (由...)产生, 起源于...
 affect *v.* 影响
 constructive *a.* 建设性的, 有益的

Related words

quire: acquire, inquire, require
cred: discredit, credible, incredible, accredit, credentials
vers/vert: adverse, adversity, advert, diverse, diversity, diversify, divert, diversion, averse, avert, reverse, revert, converse, convert, conversion, inverse, invert, inversion
sequ: sequence, consequence, consecutive, subsequent, sequel
voc/vok: convoke, provoke, provocation, provocative, vocal, revoke, evoke

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

accompany, negative, trigger, consequence, dejected, counter, implication, alternative, positive, optimism

1. He takes a very _____ attitude when correcting pupils' mistakes.
2. We look to the future with _____.
3. Thunder _____ lightning.
4. I've had enough _____ advice—it only tells me what not to do!
5. This decision will have long-lasting _____.
6. Large price increases could _____ demands for even larger wage increases.

7. She grew more and more melancholy and pale and _____.
8. They were accused of wasting public money, but they _____ this charge with the claim that they had wide public support.
9. The _____ of your statement is that I was wrong.
10. We returned by the _____ road.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

efficient, advocate, approach, arise from, constructive

1. 我们这些效率很高的新机器用起来省钱得多。
2. 他提倡削减军费开支。
3. 另一名成员采取一种更为愤世嫉俗的态度。
4. 他的病是营养不良引起的。
5. 他提出了建设性的批评。

**An optimist sees opportunities in problems while
a pessimist sees problems in opportunities.**



Unit 12

The Latest Mating Strategy

TOKYO-Mika Matsui finds out on the first date. First two hours, maximum. There's no sense getting your hopes up if Mr Wonderful is the wrong blood type.

Her last boyfriend was type O. Never again. O's are too needy. Type A's are too boring. B's are sweet, but they don't like her. So it's the AB man she's looking for because "he's interesting to talk to, very kind and very nice."

"I don't believe in horoscopes, but I think blood type describes character most accurately," said Matsui, 29, a clerical worker for a large Tokyo company. "Check it out yourself."

Japan has an obsession with blood types. The blood in your veins is supposed to determine how well you live and love, how well you manage money, whether you will succeed at marriage or sumo wrestling. Great marriages and lousy careers are both attributed to blood type.

Newspaper and magazine profiles of major political candidates always include their blood type. Job applications often ask for blood type. During World War II, Japan's imperial army and navy are said to have formed battle groups by blood type. The manager of a Japanese major league baseball team studies his players' blood types. Japanese television this year carried a sitcom about the life of a businessman called "I Am Type O."

"Telling a Japanese person you don't know your blood type invites suspicion," said Estelle Viskovich, a stylist at the Sin Den, a popular Tokyo beauty salon. She said: "It's like you're withholding information."

There are key chains and chewing gum, calendars, magazines and books, all geared toward the blood-type phenomenon. Some of Japan's biggest corporations have looked into increasing their productivity by creating single-type work groups.

Toshitaka Nomi, whose 30 books on blood types have sold more than 6 million copies in Japan, has been asked to give more than 1,000 speeches at some of Japan's biggest corporations, including Hitachi, Toyota, Nissan and several major banks. Nomi gave many of the speeches at training seminars where his theories were being studied as a potential management tool.

A person's blood type is determined by what kind of antigen, a type of protein, he has on the surface of his red blood cells. If a person has an A antigen, his blood is type A; if he has a B antigen, he's type B. People with both are type AB, and those with neither are type O. The most common type is O, followed by A, B and AB.

There is not one molecule of solid scientific evidence that blood type is related to character. Scientists say blood type is about as relevant to personality as hair colour is to snorkeling ability.

Japanese psychologists and social scientists have been proposing and exploring blood-type theories since the 1920s. The Japanese public has always been receptive, but it wasn't until Nomi's father came along that blood types became a national obsession.

In 1971, Masahiko Nomi published a book on the subject based on 25 years of personal observations about blood type and character. When the book sold 1.2 million copies, the Nomi family got into the blood type business for good.

They started sending out questionnaires, asking blood type and a series of questions designed to reveal personality traits. Since 1971 they have sent seven major questionnaires and elicited responses from nearly 250,000 people; those responses are the bricks and mortar of Toshitaka Nomi's writings. About 15 years ago, he said, he sent a questionnaire to every member of the Japanese diet, or parliament, and received responses from 98 per cent of them.

"I think the majority of the Japanese people take it seriously," Nomi said, "I would say more than half the Japanese people are very interested in blood types, see some truth in it and are prepared to use it in their daily life."

Following are selected supposed traits of the blood types:

Type A:

Positive traits: orderly, law-abiding, fastidious, soft-spoken, fashionable, calm.

Negative traits: picky, selfish, secretive, pessimistic, inflexible, reckless when drunk.

Suitable careers: accountant, librarian, economist, novelist, computer programmer, gossip columnist.

Type B:

Positive: independent, flexible, candid, sensitive, passionate, persuasive.

Negative: unpredictable, indiscreet, lazy, impatient, overbearing, can't wake up.

Suitable careers: cook, hairdresser, military leader, talk show host, journalist, golfer.

Type AB:

Positive: rational calculating, honest, diplomatic, organized, strong ESP.

Negative: unforgiving, playboy, easily offended, too conservative, nitpicker, hard to know.

Suitable careers: bartender, attorney, teacher, sales representative, social worker, witch.

Type O:

Positive: healthy, idealistic, goal-oriented, clear-sighted, good at sports, sexy.

Negative: status-seeking, jealous, greedy, unreliable, obsessive lover, can't shut up.

Suitable careers: banker, politician, gambler, minister, investment broker, baseball player.

Words & Expressions

latest *a.* 最新的

mating *n.* 交配, 求偶

strategy *n.* 策略, 战略

date *n.* 约会

maximum *n.* 最大数, 最多

blood type 血型

needy *a.* 贫困的

boring *a.* 乏味的

horoscope *n.* 星象, 根据星象算命

describe *v.* 描述, 描绘

character *n.* 性格

accurately *ad.* 准确地

clerical *a.* 职员的, 办事员的, 文书的

check out 证实, 证明

obsession *n.* 着迷, 困扰

vein *n.* 静脉

be suppose to 应该

sumo wrestling 相扑

career *n.* 职业

be attributed to 归因于

profile *n.* 人物简介, 概况, 侧面, 轮廓

candidate *n.* 候选人

application *n.* 求职

imperial *a.* 帝国的

form *v.* 组成

sitcom *n.* 情景喜剧

invite *v.* 招引, 邀请

suspicion *n.* 怀疑

stylist *n.* 发型师

beauty salon 美容院

withhold *v.* 扣留, 不给予, 制止

chewing gum 口香糖

calendar *n.* 日历

gear *v.* 适合

phenomenon *n.* 现象

corporation *n.* (法人) 公司

productivity *n.* 生产力

single-type *a.* 单一类型的

Hitachi 日立

Toyota 丰田

Nissan 尼桑

seminar *n.* 研究班, 讨论会

potential *a.* 潜在的

antigen *n.* 抗原

protein *n.* 蛋白质

blood cell 血细胞, 血球

molecule *n.* 分子, 微小颗粒

solid *a.* 确凿的

evidence *n.* 证据

relevant *a.* 相关的

personality *n.* 个性

snorkeling *n.* 潜游

explore *v.* 探索

receptive *a.* 愿意接受的

come along 出现, 到来, 进展

publish *v.* 出版

observation *n.* 观察

for good=for good and all 永久地

send out 分发
 questionnaire *n.* 问卷
 designed to 旨在
 reveal *v.* 提示
 trait *n.* 特点
 elicit *v.* 引出, 诱出
 brick and mortar 砖块和灰泥 (此处比喻“写作素材”)
 diet *n.* (瑞士等国的) 国会, 议会

parliament *n.* 议会, 国会
 truth *n.* 道理, 真理
 supposed *a.* 假定的
 fastidious *a.* 难取悦的, 挑剔的
 reckless *a.* 不计后果的
 columnist *n.* (专栏) 作家
 candid *a.* 无偏见的, 坦白的
 nitpicker *n.* 引吹毛求疵者

Related words

scope: telescope, microscope

cur: cure, curious, secure, accurate, curator, pedicure, manicure

corpor: corporate, incorporate, corporal, corps, corpse, corpulent

licit: implicit, explicit

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

maximum, obsession, latest, strategy, suspicion, withhold, profile, invite, phenomenon, solid

- Her _____ book is entitled *Second Class Citizen*.
- What _____ do you use to teach a child to read?
- The temperature reaches the _____ at noon.
- He had an _____ for home.
- The newspaper did a _____ on him.
- Divisions at home would _____ dangers from abroad.
- The behavior of the stranger aroused our _____.
- Families _____ rent and were evicted.
- The employment problem tends to be a city _____.
- His argument is based on good _____ reasoning.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

relevant, personality, receptive, publish, questionnaire, reveal, elicit, supposed

1. 我认为他的话与我们的讨论无关。
2. 那男孩也许很聪明，但他没有个性。
3. 这位当地农民尽管牢牢地受传统思想的束缚，对新事物却仍能接受。
4. 这家公司已经出版了那位作者的全部著作。
5. 我们发出了调查表，以确定哪些人最有可能买词典。
6. 那个问题揭示了真相。
7. 那个间谍试图探得这座城市的情况。
8. 这种假设情况不存在。

Blood is thicker than water.



Two Different Forms of British Leisure Life

British people are always famous for their conservative nature. Nevertheless, they also have some interesting ways to enjoy themselves. Of course, because of their different positions, the social elite and common people demonstrate different tastes in this respect. If the organized leisure, the Club, is for the VIPs, then the amusement like the Pancake Race is for the commons.

Club life started with coffee drinking which began around 1650. Among the most exclusive and famous clubs of London, the Other Club occupies a special position. It was founded in 1911 by Sir Winston Churchill and F.E. Smith. Members of this club gather for dinner once a month when Parliament is in session and their traditional meeting place is the Pirate Room of the Savoy Hotel. These meetings are very private and informal. The Club has only three rules: 1. The object is to dine, wine and talk; 2. Nothing in the intercourse of the members shall be allowed to interfere with the full rigorous pursuit of party politics; 3. The names of the members of the Executive Committee must remain to be unknown.

Political antagonists, who may never be seen to say a word to each other in public, may dine side by side here and engage in unfettered and amicable conversation. The Other Club is rich in traditions. Many of them originated from Sir Winston Churchill. At his command, a large wooden and black cat was seated near him at dinner with a napkin tied around its neck. The name of the black cat is Kaspar. It was designed and carved from a piece of plain tree in 1926 and was placed near to Sir Winston whenever there were only thirteen at table.

Limited to fifty, the list of membership includes prominent members of the Commons and the Lords and other distinguished people. It is a non-political club and was given the name the Other Club because it aims always to hear the other man's point of view.

In contrast with the Other Club there is the popular Pancake Day. It is on the first day of Lent, and usually occurs between February 2 and March 8. It is believed to be a reminder of the days when the consumption of butter and eggs was forbidden during Lent and housewives were anxious to use up all they had left before the start of the frugal period.

At Westminster School, London, the practice of tossing a pancake is carefully observed. Led by a verger, a pancake is carried in procession from Westminster Abbey to the school. The cook, all in white, tosses it high in the air over the heads of young competitors in the school hall and the boy getting hold of the largest portion of it in the scramble, receives a guinea from Abbey funds. The cook is given two guineas for his part.

The most popular and most spectacular pancake custom is the annual Pancake Race at Olney, Buckinghamshire, which is said to have been held since 1450. At the starting line each woman holds a frying pan containing a sizzling pancake. These rules are strictly kept: 1. Competitors must be eighteen or more in age and they must have lived in Olney Parish or Warrington for at least six months prior to the race; 2. Each woman must wear an apron and cover her head with a hat or scarf; 3. Loose-fitting trousers are barred; 4. All competitors must toss their pancakes at least three times during the race, once at the start, once during the final spurt to the church path and once at an optional point during the race.

The first to serve her pancake to the bell ringer at the church door receives from him a traditional kiss and is hailed as the year's Pancake Champion.

If the Other Club is a way for a few political elite to enjoy their aristocratic taste of leisure, then the practice of the Pancake Race is purely a folk custom. Although they are different both in form and participants, both of them throw some light on the traditional culture of Britain.

Words & Expressions

leisure *n.* 闲暇, 休闲, 不慌不忙

conservative *a.* 保守的

nature *n.* 天性, 性格

position *n.* 地位, 位置

elite *n.* 精英, 上流人物

demonstrate *n.* 显示, 体现

respect *n.* 方面, 尊敬

VIP(very important person) 重要人物

Pancake Race 煎饼节

start with 始于

around *prep.* 大约

exclusive *a.* 限制严的, 排外的

parliament *n.* 议会, 国会

in session 在开会, 在开庭

traditional *a.* 传统的

pirate *n.* 海盗

informal *a.* 非正式的

object *n.* 目的, 目标

dine *v.* 就餐

wine *v.* 喝酒

intercourse *n.* 交往, 交流

interfere with 干涉

rigorous *a.* 严格的, 严谨的

pursuit *n.* 追求

Executive Committee 经营委员会

antagonist *n.* 对手

engage in 参加, 从事

unfettered *a.* 自由的, 不受拘束的

amicable *a.* 友善的, 温和的

tradition *n.* 传统

originate from 起源于

napkin *n.* 餐巾

carve *a.* 雕刻

plain *a.* 普通的, 明白的

limited to 限制在

prominent *a.* 杰出的, 重要的

the Commons 下议院全体议员

the Lords 上议院全体议员

distinguished *a.* 卓越的, 高贵的

point of view 观点

in contrast with 与...形成对比

popular *a.* 流行的, 受欢迎的

Lent 大斋节

occur *v.* 发生, 进行

reminder *n.* 提醒人或物

consumption *n.* 消费, 消耗

use up 用完

frugal *a.* 节省的

toss *v.* 扔

observe *v.* 遵守, 观察

verger *n.* 教堂司事

procession *n.* (游行) 队伍

Westminster Abbey 威斯敏斯特教堂

competitor *n.* 竞争者

get hold of 抓住

portion *n.* 一份, 部分

scramble *n.* 抢夺, 争抢

guinea *n.* 几尼 (指 1663 年英国发行的一种金币, 等于 21 先令, 1813 年停止流通)

fund *n.* 基金, 资金

for one's part 就...而言

spectacular *a.* 壮观的

custom *n.* 习俗

annual *a.* 一年一度的

frying pan 煎锅

contain *v.* 包含

sizzling *a.* 发噼噼响的

keep *v.* 遵守, 维持

parish *n.* 教区

prior to 在...之前

apron *n.* 围裙

scarf *n.* 头巾, 围巾

loose-fitting *a.* 宽松的

bar *v.* 禁止

spurt *n.* 冲刺

optional *a.* 任选的

serve *v.* 给...提供东西

hail *v.* 欢呼

champion *n.* 冠军

aristocrat *a.* 贵族的, 上流社会的

purely *ad.* 纯粹地

participant *n.* 参与者

throw light on 使...显得非常清楚, 阐明, 使人了解

Related words

serve: reserve, reservation, reservoir, preserve, preservation, conserve, conservation, conservative, deserve
clud: include, inclusion, inclusive, exclude, exclusion, exclusive, conclude, conclusion, conclusive, seclude, seclusion, seclusive, occlude, preclude
crat: aristocrat, autocrat, democrat, plutocratic, democracy, technocratic

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

elite, leisure, conservative, respect, demonstrate, object, exclusive, interfere, rigorous, amicable, pursuit, prominent, consumption, distinguished, originate

1. Reading is a pleasant way to spend one's _____.
2. Old people tend to be _____ in their attitudes.
3. Only the educational _____ goes to Oxford or Cambridge.
4. I will now _____ how the machine works.
5. This room is fine except in one _____—what can I sit on?
6. This is an _____ boarding school catering to the children of the wealthy.
7. What's the _____ of this research?
8. The sound of the radio upstairs _____ with my work.
9. The examination is _____ in the extreme.
10. The whole magazine is produced and edited in the _____ of excellence.
11. We reached an _____ agreement.
12. Her book _____ from a short story.
13. Bach was a _____ musician.
14. He is _____ for his knowledge of economics.
15. _____ of oil has declined in recent years.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

frugal, portion, bar, optional, purely

1. 他虽然已经富起来，但用钱还是很节省。
2. 这司机对这场车祸应负有一部分责任。
3. 他因行为有失检点而被禁赛两周。
4. 汽车上的收音机是可选的配件。
5. 我帮他完全是出于友谊。

Leisure only means a chance to do other jobs that demand attention.

Unit 14

Australian Aboriginals

Australia is a unique land. Its flora, its animals, and its aboriginal people differ significantly from those on any other part of the world's surface.

Before the white man reached Australia, the whole continent was peopled with brown-skinned aboriginals of the same appearance, following the same way of life, and accepting a similar code of beliefs. No other race but the aboriginals had established itself in Australia, nor, as far as we know, are there similar people in any other part of the world. And they have inhabited the continent for over 40, 000 years.

The life of the desert aboriginals is one of continuous movement from one water-hole to the next and they seldom remain in any one place for more than a few days. The women quickly exhaust the supplies of grass seeds, yam and fruits within walking distance of the water supply, and the hunting activities of the men quickly drive the game to other places. In the dry weather, which predominates in the desert country, the aboriginals sleep on the ground, with a small fire on either side, and a windbreak of boughs at their heads as protection. When the weather becomes stormy or wet, they will quickly build a light shelter of spinifex.

But on the northern coasts of Australia, where the aboriginals are assured of food for weeks or even months, they build more substantial shelters. There along the sea-coasts, or the shores of some lagoons, the aboriginals make their huts with sheets of bark, stripped from the eucalyptus trees, or a house of light branches roofed with soft paper-bark from the trees of the swamps. Even

there, in the dry season, the aborigines often sleep out of doors. In the swamp country where mosquitoes are particularly troublesome, there is an interesting dwelling. The husband sleeps in the upper part, his wives at ground level. It is the duty of the women to keep a smoky fire going, so that their husband will not be disturbed by the annoying attacks of the vicious insects.

The northern fringes of the continent are especially rich in food. The seas supply people with marine creatures of countless kind—fish, and turtles. These the aborigines capture by fishing, or spearing with a harpoon. Moreover, there is also a wide range of foods available to those aborigines who live in the forest country, far from the sea and swamps. In this habitat many creatures are to be caught, fruit to be plucked from the trees, and tubers to be dug from the ground.

Two important aboriginal foods are the fruit of the cycad palm, and a large nutritious yam. The cycads provide an ample and reliable source of food from June until October, while the yam is available for an even longer period. The interesting thing is that both of these fruits are highly poisonous in their normal state, and can only be eaten after cutting them in slices and soaking them in running water for several days. The prepared fruit can also be stored in pits, where it remains edible for a considerable time.

For the native people who live on the sea-coast or the swamplands, the nesting season, too, is a time of abundance. The outlying islands and the rocky headlands are the nesting places of the marine birds, the gulls, fairy penguins and terns, and the swamps are the homes of swans, pelicans, geese, and wild ducks of many kinds. The multitudes of their eggs provide the native people with an abundant supply for easily gathered food. People cook the eggs in the hot sand of the camp-fire, and they prefer them when they are almost ready to hatch, believing, quite correctly, that they are much more satisfying in this state than when they are newly laid. The eggs of the emus are another source of food, two of them, especially if they are near incubation, being sufficient for a meal.

In the aboriginal society, the older men possess an innate dignity that is not common in our own culture. And the tribal elders hold the highest social status. It is they alone who know the inner secrets of the tribe, who possess the knowledge of the most lethal chants to punish offenders, and who have the final say in all matters relating to the ceremonial life of the tribe.

These Australian aborigines also have their own myths, according to their beliefs, in the beginning the earth was flat and featureless, just like a huge plain extending on all sides to the horizon. (And even today, they think that if they walk too far in any direction they will be in danger of falling into bottomless space.) Then came the “Dream Time,” when certain great semi-human beings rose out of the featureless plain where they had slumbered for countless ages, and began to wander over the countryside. And when the “Dream Time” mysteriously came to an end, everywhere the mythical heroes had carried out any great task, some natural feature such as a mountain range, a hill, or a river, arose to mark the place. So, this is why every aboriginal claims direct descent from one or another of these mythical beings of the “Dream Time”.

Words & Expressions

aboriginal *n./a.* 土著, 土著的, 土生动(植)物的

unique *a.* 独特的

flora *n.* 植物群

significantly *ad.* 相当数量地, 不可忽略地

people *v.* 居住于, 构成…的人口

follow *v.* 沿承

code *n.* 方式, 代码

but *prep.* 除了

establish *v.* 建立, 定居

as far as 就…而言

inhabit *v.* 居住于

water-hole *n.* 水泉

exhaust *v.* 用完, 消耗掉

yam *n.* 山药

within walking distance 位于步行可以达到的距离之内, 在附近

game *n.* 猎物

predominate *v.* 占主导地位

windbreak *n.* 挡风墙, 风障

bough *n.* 树枝

stormy *a.* 多暴风雨的

light *a.* 简易的

shelter *n.* 住所, 避难所

spinifex *n.* [植] 三齿稈

assure *v.* (向…)保证

substantial *a.* 牢固的, 坚实的, 大量的, 重要的

lagoon *n.* 礁湖, 咸水湖

hut *n.* 棚子, 棚屋

bark *n.* 树皮

strip *v.* 撕成条状(或带状)

eucalyptus *n.* 桉属植物

swamp *n.* 沼泽

mosquito *n.* 蚊子

troublesome *a.* 令人烦恼的, 令人讨厌的, 棘

手的

dwelling *n.* 住所

smoky *a.* 冒烟的, 多烟的

disturb *v.* 打扰

annoying *a.* 讨厌的, 恼人的

vicious *a.* 有不良习性的, 邪恶的

fringe *n.* 边缘, 外围

marine *a.* 海洋的, 海运的

capture *v.* 捕获, 抓住

spear *v.* 扎

harpoon *n.* 鱼叉, 鱼镖

available *a.* 可供使用的, 可以获得的

habitat *n.* 栖息地, 居住地

pluck *v.* 采摘

tuber *n.* 根茎

cycad *n.* 铁树目裸子植物

palm *n.* 棕榈树

nutritious *a.* 营养丰富的

ample *a.* 丰富的

reliable *a.* 可靠的

slice *n.* 薄片, 片

soak *v.* 浸, 泡, 湿透

store *v.* 储藏

pit *n.* 洞穴, 地洞

edible *a.* 可以食用的

considerable *a.* 相当数量的, 可观的

swampland *n.* 沼泽地

nest *v.* 下蛋

abundance *n.* 丰富

outlying *a.* 边远的, 无关的

headland *n.* 陆岬, 海角

gull *n.* 海鸥

fairv *a.* 仙人的, 优雅的

penguin *n.* 企鹅

tern *n.* 燕鸥

swan *n.* 天鹅

pelican *n.* 塘鹅
 geese [单数为 goose] *n.* 野鹅
 multitude *n.* 大批, 众多
 hatch *v.* 孵化
 lay *v.* 下蛋, 放下
 emu *n.* 鸸鹋
 source *n.* 来源
 incubation *n.* 孵卵(化)
 sufficient *a.* 充分的, 足够的
 innate *a.* 天生的, 固有的
 dignity *n.* 尊严
 tribal *a.* 部落的
 status *n.* 身份, 地位
 tribe *n.* 部落
 lethal *a.* 致死的, 危害极大的

chant *n.* 吟颂, 演唱
 punish *v.* 惩罚
 offender *n.* 冒犯者, 违法者
 have the final say 有最终发言权
 ceremonial [名词为 ceremony] *a.* 有关仪式的
 myth *n.* 神话
 featureless *a.* 无特色的
 horizon *n.* 地平线
 slumber *v.* 睡眠, 沉睡
 mysterious *a.* 神秘的
 mythical *a.* 神话中的
 carry out 完成
 mark *v.* 纪念, 标志
 claim *v.* 宣称, 声明
 descent *n.* 来自, 血统

Related words

dom: dominate, dominant, predominate, predominant
mar: submarine, mariner, maritime, Mermaid
ample: amplify, amplifier
ible: visible, audible, edible, (seeable, hearable, eatable), resistible, invincible
multi: multiple, multilateral, (unilateral, bilateral) multiply, multiplication, table, multitude
cub: incubator, incubation
nat: natal, nature, native
scent: ascend, ascent, descend, descent, condescend, transcend

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

unique, significant, aboriginal, predominance, shelter, inhabit, exhaust, substantial, annoying, available, marine, reliable, edible, nutritious, ample, considerable, abundance

1. Faces, like fingerprints, are _____.
2. The Maori people have a great _____ civilization.

3. London and Sydney are cities of _____ size.
4. Fish _____ the sea.
5. The work has _____ her mind.
6. We now have total _____ in the European market.
7. The basic necessities of life are food, clothing and _____.
8. The house is _____ enough to last a hundred years.
9. The _____ thing about it is that none of us understands how to use the instrument.
10. Whales and seals are _____ mammals.
11. We took the first _____ plane.
12. Oranges and bread are _____.
13. The city's many cultural and sports facilities offer _____ recreation.
14. She may forget to come—she's not very _____.
15. These berries are _____ but those are poisonous.
16. A _____ number of people object to the government's attitude to immigration.
17. The country has an _____ of skilled workers, but not enough jobs.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

multitude, source, innate, status, horizon, mysterious, mark, descent

1. 街道上聚集了一大群人。
2. 我还未能查出这一谣言的来源。
3. 有些人有天生的风趣感。
4. 他们认为拥有一辆如此昂贵的轿车就会给他们身份感，车子对于他们而言是地位的象征。
5. 落日消失在地平线下。
6. 我弟弟的神秘失踪使全家都不安。
7. 新工厂的开工标志着这家公司发展的一个重要阶段。
8. 她的祖籍是德国。

A fall into the pit, a gain in your wit.

A large graphic for 'Unit 15' featuring the word 'Unit' in a white, cursive font above the number '15' in a bold, black, stylized font. Both are set against a yellow circular background with a white border. The background of the entire page is a faded image of a smiling woman's face.

Unit 15

The Role of the Admissions Office

In this excerpt from “Which MBA?”, the Economist Intelligence Unit explains the workings of those who determine prospective students’ fates.

Although getting in is tough, admissions staff invariably present a smiling face. After all, you may be the ideal candidate. As a result, you can expect them to be efficient in answering queries and eventually making an offer of a place. Anecdotal evidence suggests that a common reason for choosing a particular school is the helpfulness of the admissions office. Schools also make an effort to get applicants on campus. Good candidates are much more easily persuaded to sign up when they are physically on campus and can meet the faculty members, sit in on classes and talk to students. Many admissions departments also telephone prospective students to continue the selling process. For those who fit the student profile the school is aiming for, considerable help, in the form of scholarships and even living allowances, can be available.

Like everything else in the MBA world, information technology now dominates the admissions process. Most schools accept online applications and most of their websites provide enormous amounts of information about programmes, facilities and faculties.

“After talking with classmates, I believe that the admissions committee admitted anyone who helped the GMAT, GPA and starting salary numbers for the rankings.” —Full-time student, US School.

The friendly face of admissions is about attracting applications, however. Once the forms

and online submissions start rolling up, the job of admissions changes. The concern then becomes how to select only the best candidates and to make sure that none of the best defect to competing schools. There are good commercial reasons for this. The best students attract the best recruiters and get the best jobs. Graduates who get the best, highest-paid jobs are great advertisements for the school and (the school hopes) grateful and generous alumni.

At first sight the qualities admissions departments look for in candidates are fairly standard. They expect a good first degree (generally the subject is not important, although some schools offer fast tracks to applicant with undergraduate majors in areas such as business studies, economics or finance) and a good GMAT score, although this will vary from school to school. In 2000, for example, Stanford in San Francisco had an average GMAT score of 727 (remember that the maximum score is 800) and London Business School had 690. All schools that require the GMAT have an effective minimum score, and it follows that the higher the average at the school the higher is the minimum requirement. Also required are a solid work background, generally of at least three years; good interpersonal skills and leadership potential; a belief that you really want to come to their school; and a “wow” factor that somehow sets candidates apart (this might be an interesting former career such as ballerina or marine corps colonel or charitable work in developing countries).

The decision, however, is entirely in the hands of the admissions office and its director. Directors typically have long experience of selection and claim the ability to spot the students who will and will not succeed. The reality is that for the majority of candidates the judgment is finely balanced and largely subjective. It may also be weighted by considerations that go well beyond the qualities of a particular candidate. For example, the school may want to boost the number of foreign students or increase the average number of years of work experience or GMAT scores. In any case, there will always be a need for a good mix of backgrounds by function and industry for each intake, so a trade-off may be required, for example, between test scores, job responsibilities and international experience.

Applications are theoretically reviewed by an admissions committee, which typically includes members of the faculty. In practice, the admissions director usually has the ultimate say on who is in and who is out, and the committee, if involved at all, will deal only with borderline cases.

Given the link between bright students, bright graduate recruits and grateful graduates, the admissions and careers services departments work closely together. If they decide after reviewing applications that certain candidates have unrealistic goals for their subsequent careers, they may not be prepared to risk their job record by taking them on. Even successful applicants will be encouraged to start the job search early on.

“I thought the admissions process at every school was a joke. It was about who you know, how well you know them, etc.” —Full-time student, US school.

Words & Expressions

excerpt *n.* 摘选

Economist Intelligence Unit 《经济学家》情报部门

working *n.* 运作, 进行

prospective *a.* 预期的, 未来的

staff *n.* 职员, 全体工作人员

invariably *ad.* 一律, 始终如一地

present *v.* 显示, 呈现, 陈述, 提交

ideal *a.* 理想的

candidate *n.* 候选人

query *n.* 询问, 问题

eventually *ad.* 最后

anecdotal *a.* 轶事的, 具有轶事形式的

applicant *n.* 申请人

sign up 登记

physically *ad.* 生理上 (本文指亲自)

faculty *n.* 全体教员, 院, 科, 系

sit in on 列席, 旁听

profile *n.* 形象, 侧影, 概况

allowance *n.* 津贴

available *a.* 可以获得的

dominate *v.* 占主导地位

enormous *a.* 巨大的

facility *n.* 设施

attract *v.* 吸引

submission *n.* 提交, 上交

roll up 积累, 渐次增加

defect *v.* 逃跑, 背叛

commercial *a.* 商业的

recruiter *n.* 录用者, 招聘者

grateful *a.* 感激的

generous *a.* 大方的

alumni [alumnus 的复数] *n.* 校友

maximum *a.* 最大的, 最高的

fast track 快速提升之道, 快速成功之道

vary *v.* 变化, 不同

minimum *a.* 最小的, 最低的

solid *a.* 扎实的, 坚实的

potential *n.* 潜力, 潜在性, 可能性

“wow” factor 轰动一时的因素, 一鸣惊人的因素

set apart 区分

former *a.* 以前的

ballerina *n.* 芭蕾舞女演员

marine corps 海军陆战队

colonel *n.* 上校

charitable *a.* 慈善的

typically *ad.* 一般, 通常

claim *v.* 宣称, 声明

spot *v.* 发现, 找到

finely *ad.* 仔细地, 精确地

weight *v.* 加重量子, 使倾斜

boost *v.* 提高, 促进

function *n.* 职业, 功能

intake *n.* 录取

trade-off *n.* 平衡, 交换

theoretically *ad.* 理论上

review *v.* 审核, 复查

has ultimate say on... 对...有最终发言权

involve *v.* 卷入, 涉及

borderline *a.* 两可间的, 含糊不清的

given *prep.* 考虑到

closely *ad.* 密切地, 仔细地

subsequent *a.* 以后的, 随后的

take on 录取, 雇用

early on 在初期, 早先

Related words

fac: factor, factory, manufacture, facile, facility, facilitate, facilitator

mit/miss: missile, dismiss, transmit, transmission, promise, mission, emit, emission, permit, permission, remit

max: maximum, maximal, maximize

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

invariably, candidate, excerpt, query, present, eventually, allowance, profile, available, dominate, facilities, grateful, submission, maximum, attract

1. One of the Sunday newspapers is publishing _____ from her new book.
2. It _____ rains when I go there.
3. The grim walls of the prison _____ a forbidding picture to a new inmate.
4. They are interviewing _____ for the job of sales manager.
5. I'd like to raise a few _____ here.
6. He worked so hard that _____ he made himself ill.
7. He drew her _____.
8. The scholarship includes an _____ of £ 100 for books.
9. Details of the competition are _____ from our head office.
10. The committee works well together, although sometimes the chairman tends to _____.
11. The kitchen has a garbage disposal and other modern _____.
12. His new book has _____ a lot of attention.
13. June the third is the last date for _____ of entries for the competition.
14. I was most _____ to John for bringing the books.
15. What's the _____ amount of wine you're allowed to take through customs duty-free?

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

solid, charitable, typically, spot, weight, boost, function, involve, borderline, subsequent

1. 有坚实的理由相信这是可能的。
2. 这个地区有很多慈善机构。
3. 他一向是来得很晚，然后又总说他必须得早走。
4. 他是个非常高的人，在人群中容易认出来。

5. 鱼网要在网底坠上重物。
6. 这些变化将有助于提高股票价格。
7. 大脑起非常重要的作用，它控制着身体的神经系统。
8. 我要是你就不会去介入他们的问题。
9. 安肯定能通过考试，但苏珊就难说了。
10. 我们原计划去游览，但后来汽车出了故障，没有去成。

Where there is a will, there is a way.

Unit 16

British Universities: Cambridge and Oxford

There are more than forty universities in Britain. They are all private institutions. Each has its own governing council, including some local businessmen and local politicians as well as a few academics. Students have to pay fees and living costs, but every student may receive from the local authority of the place where he lives a personal grant which is enough to pay off his full costs, including lodging and food.

Each university has its own syllabuses, and there are some quite important differences between one and another. In general, the Bachelor's degree is given to students who pass examinations at the end of three or four years of study. Bachelors' degrees are at two levels, Honours and Pass. In some cases the Honours degree is given for intensive study and examination in one, two or three related subjects while the Pass degree may be somewhat broader.

The first post-graduate degree is normally that of Master, conferred for a thesis based on at least one year's full-time work; the time actually taken is usually more than a year. Oxford and Cambridge are peculiar in that they give the Master of Arts degree automatically to any Bachelor who pays the necessary fees at any time after the seventh year from his first admission to the university.

Oxford and Cambridge resemble each other quite closely. They have a special preeminence, but they two no longer belong to the upper and upper-middle classes as the public schools do. They are both based on colleges. These colleges are parallel and equal institutions, and none of

them is connected with any particular field of study. In order to become a member of the university, a student must first be accepted as a member of a college.

Each college is governed by its Fellows. And most of them were founded before 1600, and the oldest three before 1300. The biggest and most magnificent is Christ Church. Its members, with wonderful arrogance, habitually call it "The House". It has educated many cabinet ministers. Colleges choose their new students mainly on academic merit, but some also admit a few men who are good at sports, or sons of eminent citizens or of millionaires.

It is easy to see the advantages of an education at Oxford. The surroundings of the ancient buildings are infinitely pleasing. The teaching varies between good and bad, but the whole effect is highly stimulating. The libraries and bookshops are probably unequalled anywhere.

Most of a man's contacts are with people in his own college, though the average student has many friends in other colleges too. But an Oxford college is a community, and its students feel very conscious of belonging to it. The inter-college rowing races in the summer provide Oxford with a great and colorful social occasion.

Each Fellow in a college is a tutor in his own subject to the undergraduates who are studying it. Each student goes to his tutor's room for an hour every week to sit in an armchair and read out an essay which he and the tutor then discuss the system of teaching here encouraging independent thought and judgement.

Oxford is more tolerant than Cambridge, and except Churchill, every Prime Minister from 1945 to 1974 was an Oxford graduate. But Cambridge is more developed than Oxford in scientific studies. The rivalry between the two universities at sports is a part of the national life.

England had no other universities, apart from Oxford and Cambridge, until the nineteenth century. During the 19th century, institutions of higher education were founded in most of the biggest industrial towns. For a long time they could not give degrees themselves. But one by one, they grew bigger and became independent universities. Since 1960s, new forms of higher education were established, among which the Open University is the most interesting innovation. It gives courses through one of the BBC's television channels and by radio, and it developed prosperously all over the country.

Words & Expressions

institution *n.* 机构

govern *v.* 管理

council *n.* 理事会, 委员会

local *a.* 当地的, 局部的

academic *n.* 学者

fee *n.* 费用

authority *n.* 当局

grant *n.* 资助

lodging *n.* 居住

syllabus *n.* 教学大纲

bachelor's degree 学士学位

Honours *n.* 优秀

Pass *n.* 及格

intensive *a.* 集中的, 加强的

post-graduate *a.* 研究生的, 本科之后的

master *n.* 硕士

confer *v.* 授予, 协商

thesis *n.* 论文, 论点

in that 体现于, 因为

automatically *ad.* 自动地

admission *n.* 录取, 入学

resemble *v.* 与...相似

closely *ad.* 接近地, 仔细地

preeminence *n.* 卓越, 杰出

parallel *a.* 平行的

particular *a.* 特定的, 具体的

college *n.* 学院

fellow *n.* 董事, 研究员

found *v.* 建立, 创立

magnificent *a.* 雄伟的, 壮观的

arrogance *n.* 傲慢

habitually *ad.* 习惯上, 习惯性地

cabinet *n.* 内阁

merit *n.* 优点, 成绩

eminent *a.* 杰出的

advantage *n.* 优势

ancient *a.* 古代的

infinitely *ad.* 无限地

vary between... 在...与...之间变动

stimulating *a.* 令人兴奋的

unequaled *a.* 无比的, 无敌的

contact *n.* 接触的人(或事)

average *a.* 中等水平的, 平均的

community *n.* 社区, 团体

conscious *a.* 有意识的

tutor *n.* 导师

undergraduate *n.* 大学本科生

tolerant *a.* 容忍的, 宽容的

rivalry *n.* 竞争

higher education 高等教育

innovation *n.* 革新

channel *n.* 频道, 渠道

prosperously *ad.* 繁荣地

Related words

syl/sym/syn: syllogism, symmetry, symphony, symbiosis, synchronous, synchronize, synonym, synthesis

fer: confer, conference, defer, differ, difference, different, differential, offer, prefer, preferable, preference, preferential, transfer, suffer

sis: oasis, crisis, hypothesis, synthesis, analysis, axis, paralysis

semble: assemble, ensemble, resemble

para: parasite, parallelogram

nov: novel, novelty, innovate, innovation, innovative, renovate, novice

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

govern, institution, thesis, intensive, resemble, confer, parallel, merit, close, eminent

1. A church, school, university, hospital, asylum, or prison is an _____.
2. In Britain, the Queen is the formal head of state, but it is the prime minister of a cabinet that _____.
3. _____ efforts are being made to resolve the dispute.
4. An honorary degree was _____ on him by the university.
5. He is writing his doctoral _____ in electrical engineering.
6. He _____ his brother.
7. He's one of my _____ friends.
8. The road is _____ to the river.
9. Her singing is totally without _____.
10. Even the most _____ doctor could not cure him.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

vary, stimulate, unequalled, tolerant, rivalry, innovation

1. 老年人不喜欢改变他们的积习。
2. 我发现游泳是最令人振奋的锻炼方式。
3. 这个公司达到历史上空前的铺张浪费程度。
4. 这位科学家能容忍不同意见。
5. 校际竞争受到鼓励。
6. 如果我们的企业回避革新，我们就永远无法成功地和其他国家竞争。

Diamond cut diamond. Greek meets Greek.



Unit 17

Oxford Considers Future Roles

OXFORD—What is Oxford University's role in the age of the Internet?

Like an examination question, the dilemma of combining the best of the old and the new is occupying Oxford's top brains.

Founded in the 13th century, the university is conducting the first major inquiry into its future for 30 years and Vice-Chancellor Peter North sees international connections as vital in maintaining its relevance.

"I think we've only recaptured a more outward-looking role in the second half of this century," North, who is in charge of day-to-day running of the university, said in an interview.

"It is more like the 13th century in a way than the 18th because Europe was (then) a continent in which scholars moved around quite remarkably. Oxford went to sleep in the 18th century till the middle of the 19th century."

The university's 15,000 students today make up more than 10 percent of the city's population. A third are doing post-graduate courses, and half of those come from abroad, which North believes is intellectually and politically important.

Oxford, he says, learns from foreign students, as well as gaining their money in fees, while the understanding they acquire of Britain is vital in trade-political terms.

The next task is to prepare for a future marked by "exploding changes in information technology," he says.

“Will we actually have people in one continent teaching courses in another? Will we have satellite campuses linked by satellite?” he mused.

Rapid expansion of British higher education in recent years has been attacked for compromising quality.

But Oxford chose moderate growth and North insists that it should keep its traditional strengths and not try to be the same as other universities, despite criticism that it is elitist.

So far the university has decided to maintain a structure based on colleges, which are the focus of student life and work, rather than the campus, based systems of most universities.

Colleges, not the university, are where the power lies.

North also expects the costly, labour-intensive tutorial system of teaching in small groups to retain a key role, despite the pressures on all universities to cut costs.

“If we said OK, pack all the kids in, abandon tutorials, can't have people doing research because we need them to teach, it simply wouldn't be in the national interest.” he says.

The city of “dreaming spires” now has two universities—North's centuries-old one, which helped to educate Lawrence of Arabia and Oscar Wilde, Bill Clinton and Margaret Thatcher—and Oxford Brookes University, the former local polytechnic.

North regularly meets his counterpart at Brookes but says the two institutions are complementary, with little overlap.

“We don't attempt to do accountancy, hotel catering or tourist management degrees, all of them are very important for the economy. They don't try to do high energy physics.” he says.

Oxford attracts a lot of research and other outside money and is less dependent on government finance than many universities, an advantage when public funds get higher each year. It is also relatively rich, a legacy of its long past.

Words & Expressions

role *n.* 角色, 作用

internet *n.* 因特网

dilemma *n.* 两难处境, (进退两难的) 困境

brains *n.* 智慧, 中枢人物

found *v.* 创立

conduct *v.* 开展, 进行

inquiry *n.* 调查, 询问

chancellor *n.* 校长, 总理

vital *a.* 关键的, 极其重要的

maintain *v.* 维持

relevance *n.* 相关, 适宜

recapture *v.* 重新夺得 (赢取)

outward-looking *a.* 外向的

in charge of 负责

day-to-day *a.* 日常的

run *v.* 运营

in a way 在某种意义上

move around 走动, 交流

remarkably *ad.* 引人注目地

make up 占...

post-graduate *a.* 研究生的

intellectually *ad.* 学识方面

fee *n.* 费用
 acquire *v.* 获得
 in... terms 从...方面而言
 mark *v.* 标志
 exploding *a.* 迅猛的, 爆炸性的
 campus *n.* 校园
 muse *v.* 沉思
 expansion *n.* 扩张
 attack *v.* 攻击
 compromise *v.* 妥协, 使受到危害
 moderate *a.* 温和的
 elitist *a.* 精英主义的, 精英分子的
 focus *n.* 焦点, 中心
 labor-intensive *a.* 劳动密集型的
 tutorial system 导师制
 retain *v.* 维持
 pressure *n.* 压力
 pack *v.* 塞, 拥挤
 abandon *v.* 放弃
 tutorial *n.* 导师制

spire *n.* 尖塔
 former *a.* 以前的
 local *a.* 地方的, 局部的
 polytechnic *n.* 理工大学
 counterpart *n.* 对应的人(或物)
 institution *n.* 机构
 complementary *a.* 互补的
 overlap *n.* 重合
 attempt *v.* 试图
 accountancy *n.* 会计学
 catering *n.* 供应伙食
 highenergy *n.* 高能
 attract *v.* 吸引
 be dependent on 依赖于
 finance *n.* 财政
 advantage *n.* 优势
 fund *n.* 基金, 资金
 tight *a.* 严格的
 relatively *ad.* 相对而言
 legacy *n.* 遗产

Related words

tain: maintain, obtain, retain, detain, sustain, maintenance, sustenance, contain

spire: aspire, aspiration, conspire, conspiracy, inspire, inspiration, expire, expiry, respire, respiration, perspire

tract: distract, attract, abstract

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

dilemma, moderate, retain, conduct, inquiry, remarkable, acquire, relevance, capture, compromise

1. The _____ the doctor faced was whether he should tell the patient the truth.

2. China has begun to _____ business with some European countries.
3. _____ of the operator will get you the right telephone number.
4. What you say has no _____ to what we're talking about.
5. The magazine has _____ a new market.
6. This painting is of _____ quality.
7. One can _____ a good knowledge of English by careful study.
8. The rumor will _____ his reputation as a professor.
9. He is a man of _____ views.
10. She _____ a clear memory of her school days.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

abandon, counterpart, complementary, attract

1. 他们放弃了逃跑的企图。
2. 加拿大总理对等于美国总统。
3. 师生有相辅相成的兴趣。
4. 交通事故吸引了一大群人。

Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration.

Unit 18

大家网
TopSage.com

Disparities at Harvard

Frank Morley seemed out of place in the crowd of young people moving excitedly to the loud music and the exhortations in Spanish at the rally in Harvard Yard. Mr. Morley is 60 years old and not particularly well educated, and he was dressed in the uniform of his trade, which is janitor.

“It amazes me,” he said, raising his voice to be heard over the pounding of drums, “that there are people who would do this for other people. For guys like me.”

The rally was just outside Massachusetts Hall, where about 40 students have been conducting a sit-in for nearly two weeks. Massachusetts Hall is where the school’s president and provost have their offices. The sit-in is part of a long campaign to get the university to stop what the students feel is the relentless exploitation of Harvard’s lowest-paid workers—the janitors, kitchen staff, guards and others who are there every day to keep the students, faculty and administrators clean, comfortable and safe.

The problem, in the view of the students and many others, is that these workers and many others, is that these workers on the campus of America’s greatest and richest university are paid unconscionably low wages. While they work hard to maintain the daily living conditions to which Harvard has become accustomed, they do not make enough money to keep their own families adequately housed and fed. They cater to the elite, but they are stuck in poverty themselves. And Harvard, which is sitting on an endowment of nearly \$ 20 billion, has coldly turned its back on

entreaties to pay the workers the few dollars more that would lift their pay to a so-called living wage.

Frank Morley lives in Mansfield (he can't afford to live in Cambridge) and his daily commute is more than an hour each way. He takes home \$ 309.46 for a 40-hour workweek, which is not enough to cover his expenses. For more than two years he worked a second job bagging groceries and stocking shelves at a supermarket. He got only four hours of sleep a night and was in a perpetual state of exhaustion. He recently gave up the second job.

"I'm in a hole," he said. "I had to take money out of a retirement fund to pay debts. Pretty soon the retirement money will be gone. When I finally do retire, all I'll have is whatever. Social Security, I guess.

Harvard students began the living-wage campaign in the fall of 1998. They wanted Harvard to adopt a policy, similar to one that was then being considered by the Cambridge City Council, establishing a "living wage" of \$ 10.25 an hour as the minimum that could be paid to employees. The Cambridge Council passed its ordinance in 1999, but it does not apply to Harvard. More than 1,000 workers at Harvard—some working directly for the university and some for contractors hired by the university—earn less than \$ 10.25 an hour.

Porfiro Figueroa is one of them. He's 31 years old, has a wife and two young children and earns \$ 9.40 an hour as a custodian. Speaking in Spanish, he explained through an interpreter that he has to work two jobs "just to survive a little bit." But he doesn't get to see much of his kids. He sees his year-old daughter for a brief period in the middle of the day, during the break between jobs. But his other child, a 5-year-old boy, is in school. "I only see my son on weekends and at night when he is sleeping," he said.

Harvard's honchos have not been moved by the pleas of the students or the plight of workers trying to raise families on less than \$ 20,000 a year. A committee appointed by the administration in 1999 studied the matter, and then rejected the idea of a wage standard for the university. Just two weeks ago a spokesman for the school said, "We will not be adopting a living wage."

Don't bet on that. This is not a fight the school can easily win. Harvard University is not some soulless corporation that can get away with squeezing the last nickel out of its poorest workers. It's not an apparel company. It's a celebrated institution that craves the moral high ground.

Instead of fading, as Harvard administrators had hoped, the living wage campaign has flourished. Harvard and its president, Rudenstine, need an exit strategy, fast.

Words & Expressions

- disparity *n.* 差异, 悬殊
- out of place 不在合适的位置, 不适当的, 不相称的
- exhortation *n.* 劝告, 告诫, 劝诫性的讲话
- rally *n./v.* 集会, 集合
- janitor *n.* 看门人
- amaze *v.* 令人惊讶
- conduct *v.* 实施, 引导
- sit-in *n.* 静坐
- provost *n.* (美国某些大学的) 教务长, 监督者, 主管官员
- relentless *a.* 无情的
- exploitation *n.* 利用, 剥削
- administrator *n.* (行政) 管理人员
- campus *n.* (大学) 校园
- unconscionably *ad.* 昧着良心地, 过度地
- be accustomed to 习惯于
- adequate *a.* 充分的, 能胜任的
- house *v.* 给...提供住房
- cater to 满足需要, 提供餐饮服务
- elite *n.* 精英
- be stuck in 陷入...
- sit on 享受
- endowment *n.* 资助, 捐赠
- turn one's back on 拒绝接受, 否认, 背弃
- entreaty *n.* 恳求
- living wage 足以维持生计的工资
- commute *n.* (非正式) 上下班路程
- cover *v.* 够支付, 走完
- bag *v.* 包装
- stock *v.* 为...办货, 储备
- perpetual *a.* 永远的
- exhaustion *n.* 疲惫
- in a hole(=in the hole) 处于不利地位, 处于困境
- social security 社会保险, 社会保障
- adopt *v.* 采纳, 采用
- City Council 市议会
- establish *v.* 建立, 设立
- ordinance *n.* 法令
- contractor *n.* 承包人, 合同人
- custodian *n.* 看门人, 监护人
- survive *v.* 生存, 幸存
- brief *a.* 短时间的, 简短的
- honcho *n.* 头儿, 大亨, 能手
- plea *n.* 请求
- plight *n.* 艰难处境
- appoint *v.* 任命, 委派
- administration *n.* 管理部门, 管理
- reject *v.* 拒绝
- bet on 相信, 对...打赌
- soulless *a.* 没有灵魂的, 空无一人的
- get away with 做完(某坏事或错事)而未发觉或未受处分
- squeeze *v.* 挤压, 榨取
- nickel *n.* (美国和加拿大的) 五分硬币
- apparel *n.* 服装, 装束
- celebrated *a.* 知名的
- crave *v.* 追求, 渴望
- moral high ground 高尚的道德观念
- fade *v.* 消失, 消亡
- flourish *v.* 繁荣, 兴旺
- exit *n.* 退出, 出口
- strategy *n.* 策略, 战略

Related words

equ: equal, equality, equivalent, equivalence, equilibrium, equate, equation, equity, equator, equatorial, equivocal, equivocate

ject: project, projector, inject, reject, subject, (subject to, subject... to...), object, eject, abject, deject, dejected

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

rally, disparity, adequate, cater to, relentlessly, entreaty, commute, cover, amaze, conduct

1. There is a considerable _____ in the rates of pay for men and women.
2. The general _____ his tired soldiers and they drove the enemy back.
3. It _____ me how many candidates eliminate themselves!
4. The company _____ a survey to find out local reaction to the leisure centre.
5. He beat the dog _____.
6. The city's water supply is no longer _____.
7. She refused to _____ his ridiculous demands.
8. All our _____ were in vain, and he was shot at dawn.
9. It's a long _____ from New York to Boston.
10. Will \$ 10 _____ the cost of the damage?

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

perpetual, adopt, establish, survive, brief, plight, reject, celebrate, crave, fade

1. 你见过山顶上的终年积雪吗?
2. 我们采用了他们的生产方法。
3. 这家公司建于 1850 年。
4. 他在沙漠中靠饼干和水维持了一个星期。
5. 他的话简洁, 而且说到了点子上。
6. 我们都被这些贫穷、无家可归的儿童's 艰难处境所触动。
7. 他由于视力差而被拒绝入伍。
8. 威尼斯以其美丽的建筑物闻名于世。
9. 他渴望得到明星的地位。

10. 和平解决问题的希望已经很渺茫。

**One is not free to choose his physical home,
but he is free to choose his mental home.**

A large graphic for 'Unit 19' featuring the word 'Unit' in a white, cursive font above the number '19' in a large, bold, black font with a white outline. The number '19' is set against a yellow circular background with a white border. The entire graphic is overlaid on a grayscale background image of a smiling woman's face.

Unit 19

Unlucky Thirteen

One of our strongest taboos concerns the number 13.

It is perhaps our most deep-seated superstition; it would be difficult to find a Western-educated person who did not fear or feel uneasy at the prospect of sitting 13 at table, or being allocated room 13 on the 13th floor of a hotel, and so on.

There are also superstitions attached to other numbers; even those master rationalists, the ancient Greeks, believed that all numbers and their multiples had some mystical significance.

Those numbers between one and 13 were thought in particular to exert a powerful influence over the affairs of men.

The odd numbers three, seven, nine, and 13 appear in some superstitions still current today.

For example, it is commonly said that luck, good or bad, comes in threes; if an accident happens, two more of the same kind may be expected soon afterward. The arrival of a letter will be followed by two others within a certain period.

Another belief involving the number three has it that it is unlucky to light three cigarettes from the one match.

If this happens, the bad luck that goes with the deed falls upon the person whose cigarette was the last to be lit.

One popular (and logical) source for this belief comes from the time of the Boer War at the turn of the 20th century when South African settlers unsuccessfully fought the British.

Soldiers had to take great precautions against enemy sharpshooters and a match kept alight for more than one or two cigarettes was asking for trouble.

However, the ill-omen linked to the lighting of three things from one match or candle goes back to at least the 17th century and probably earlier.

It was believed that three candles alight at the same time would be sure to bring bad luck; one, two, or four, were permissible, but never just three.

“Three” can be good or bad; which form it takes is literally a matter of luck.

The ancient astrologers taught that the universe was governed by seven planets; students of Shakespeare will recall that the life of man was divided into seven ages. Seven horseshoes nailed to a house will protect it from all evil.

Cab-drivers, especially those in England, regard a seven in their registration plate as a particularly good omen.

Nine is usually thought of as a lucky number because it is the product of three times three. It was much used by the Anglo-Saxons in their charms for healing.

Another belief was that great changes occurred every 7th and 9th of a man's life.

Consequently, the age of 63 (the product of nine and seven) was thought to be a very perilous time for him. If he survived his 63rd year he might hope to live to a ripe old age.

Thirteen, as we well know, is regarded with great awe and fear.

The common belief is that this derives from the fact that there were 13 people at Christ's Last Supper.

This being the eve of his betrayal, it is not difficult to understand the significance given to the number by the early Christians.

In more modern times 13 is an especially unlucky number for a dinner party; should this occur, it is believed that one of the 13 guests will, die within the year.

Hotels will avoid numbering a floor the 13th; the progression is from 12 to 14, and no room is given the number 13. Many home owners will use 12 1/2 instead of 13 as their house number.

Yet oddly enough, to be born on the 13th of the month is not regarded with any foreboding at all, which just goes to show how irrational we are in our superstitious beliefs.

Words & Expressions

taboo *n.* 禁忌

concern *v.* 与...有关, 涉及

deep-seated *a.* 根深蒂固的, 难以消除的

superstition *n.* 迷信

uneasy *a.* 不自在的, 不安的

at the prospect of 预期, 一想到

attach *v.* 附属, 依附

rationalist *n.* [哲] 唯理论者

multiple *n.* 倍数

mystical *a.* 神秘的

significance *n.* 意义, 重大意义

exert *v.* 运用, 努力

odd number 奇数

current *a.* 流行的, 目前的

involve *v.* 涉及, 牵涉

popular *a.* 流行的, 受欢迎的

logical *a.* 合乎逻辑的, 合理的

source *n.* 来源, 资源

Boer War 布尔战争 (1899-1902, 英国人对南非布尔人的战争)

settler *n.* 移民, 居民

precaution *n.* 防备, 预防

sharpshooter *n.* 神枪手

alight *a.* 燃着的

ill-omen *n.* 恶兆, 凶兆

go back to 追溯

permissible *a.* 可允许的, 许可的

literally *ad.* 确实地, 真正地, 照字面地

significant *a.* 重要的, 有重大意义的

astrologer *n.* 星相学家

horseshoe *n.* 马蹄铁吉祥物, 马掌

nail *v.* 钉

cab-driver *n.* 出租汽车司机

registration plate 注册车牌

omen *n.* 预兆, 征兆

Anglo-Saxon 盎格鲁萨克逊人

charm *n.* 护身符, 魅力

heal *v.* 治愈

occur *v.* 发生, 出现

consequently *ad.* 所以, 因此

product *n.* (两个数相乘所得的) 积, 产品

perilous *a.* 危险的

survive *v.* 安全度过, 幸存

ripe *a.* 成熟的

regard *v.* 看待, 认为

awe *n.* 敬畏, 畏惧

derive from 起源于, 派生于

Christ's Last Supper 耶稣基督最后的晚餐

betrayal *n.* 背叛, 出卖

Christian *n.* 基督教徒

number *v.* 把...编号, 给...标号码

progression *n.* 前进, 进展, 继续, 增长

oddly *ad.* 奇特地, 说也奇怪

foreboding *n.* 预感, 预知

irrational *a.* 不理智的, 非理性的

superstitious *a.* 迷信的

Related words

ert: inert, desert, insert, assert, exert

liter: literal, literate, illiterate, literary, literature

mono/uni/sol: monologue, monopoly, monotonous, monarchy, monopsony, unilateral, unit, uniform, unique, unify, unite, solitude, solitary, soliloquy

bi/di/tw/amph/du/ambi: bicycle, bilateral, bilingual, bimonthly, dioxide, dioxin, dichotomy, twin, twice, twilight, amphibian, double, duet, ambiguous

tri: triangle, triple, trilingual, thrice, tertiary

quadr/tetra: quadruped, quadrangle, quadrant

pent: Pentagon

quint: quintuple, quintessence

sex: sextant, sexagenarian

sept: September

hepta: heptavalent, heptagon

octo: October, octopus

nov /non: November

dec: December, decade, Decalogue

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

superstition, prospect, taboo, attach, significance, mystical, current, exert, logical, precaution

1. Is there a _____ against sex before marriage in your society?
2. It's a common _____ that black cats are unlucky.
3. I don't see much _____ of this being finished before the weekend.
4. I got lost so I _____ myself to another party of tourists.
5. Some people dislike _____ ceremonies.
6. This new discovery of oil is of great _____ to the country's economy.
7. She couldn't open the door, even by _____ all her strength.
8. They are expecting profits of over \$ 2 million in the _____ year.
9. It's _____ that people who earn more money should pay higher taxes.
10. It would be a wise _____ to lock all the doors.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

permissible, literally, significant, omen, charm, heal, consequently, perilous, ripe, derive from, foreboding

1. 道听途说在法庭上是不能作为证据的。
2. 我原先真的相信他所说的话，但后来才弄清楚他实际上另有所指。
3. 该公司的安全记录已有重大的改进。
4. 他们举行婚礼那天下雨了，她认为这是不祥的预兆。
5. 这个可爱的古镇有大城市所找不到的魅力。
6. 这药膏有助于伤口的愈合。
7. 银行拒绝资助这家公司，该公司破产了。
8. 这是一次穿越山脉的危险旅行。
9. 这些苹果还没熟，吃了会消化不良。
10. 他的权力主要来自他在军队中的威望。
11. 她有个奇怪的预感，认为再也见不到他了。

You never know your luck.

Unit 20

Closing in for the Kill?

After a decade of quiet, ivory poaching has started again in Kenya.

Heaped together, tail to trunk, ten dead elephants lie stinking in the Kenyan sun. Their last panicked huddle made them a convenient target. The poachers who killed them, though, had no such instinct. They left behind five dead men, scattered along a 150km trail. The rest, including at least one who was badly wounded, limped back to Somalia, to report on the latest skirmish of the ivory war.

This slaughter of man and beast, in Tsavo East National Park last month, was Kenya's bloodiest poaching incident since 1987. But there could soon be worse. After a decade of mostly negligible poaching, large numbers of elephants are again being killed in the country. The Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS) found 57 killed for their ivory last year, and 18 in the past month alone. Six black rhinos have also been taken in recent months—the first for over a decade. And these finds, the KWS admits, may represent less than 15% of the total.

The international ivory trade has been illegal since 1989. Initially, that ban caused a market collapse. Now, the markets are recovering. The penchant of European tourists in Asia for ivory earrings is helping to fuel demand. According to a recent report by Save the Elephants, a Kenya-based research organisation and lobby group, up to 80% of Asiatic elephant populations have been poached in the past 14 years in order to carve such knick-knacks. Africa's herds are making up the shortfall. On camel-back and bare shoulders, tusks are being ferried along ancient caravan routes

from central Africa to Khartoum's souks. There, ivory prices have reached a 13-year high.

Such rising demand is one reason why poaching is picking up. Another is an expectation that the trade ban may be lifted, at least partly, at a meeting in November of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), which governs such matters.

Kenya's elephant population is still in a precarious state. The country's herds were cut from 167,000 in 1973 to 16,000 in 1989, and have recovered only a little since then. Those in Botswana, Namibia and South Africa, however, are booming. These countries, along with Zimbabwe, whose elephant herd is in a more questionable condition, are lobbying to start trading in elephant products (mainly ivory, but also skins and meat) once again.

They are not asking for the ban to be lifted completely. Countries that wanted to keep their herds unculled could continue to shelter under the protection that CITES offer: it would still be illegal to trade in elephant products from such countries in any place that had signed the convention. Kenya nevertheless opposes the southern Africans. The Kenyans do not have surplus elephants to trade, and they want to keep those they do have to encourage tourism. The government's view—shared less vociferously by Tanzania—is that even a minimal legal trade would encourage a massive illegal trade.

That belief is supported by anecdotal evidence, but it is difficult to prove. The failure of CITES to set up a proposed database known as MIKE (Monitoring the Illegal Killing of Elephants) leaves the matter open to debate. MIKE was supposed to include biennial surveys of all elephant populations and the routine collection of information such as number of elephants killed illegally in particular places. Softer information, such as estimates of the effect of civil strife, and the involvement of local people in conservation, was also supposed to be assessed.

It was, however, the Kenyans themselves who criticised MIKE for being too expensive, and the whole project is in danger of running into the sand. Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe, meanwhile, argue that branding and spot genetic testing (the DNA of southern African elephants is distinguishable from that of East African ones) will be enough to detect and root out illegal trading. Kenya, to put it charitably, has doubts about that.

Whether a partial resumption of trade would finally do for Kenya's elephants remains to be seen. It may not be put to the test, for it is by no means certain that the southern African viewpoint will prevail at CITES. But the difficulty of bucking the market, whether legal or illegal, is well demonstrated by that pile of elephant corpses, and trail of human ones, in Tsavo. The KWS is famous for taking few prisoners. If even death is not a sufficient discouragement to poachers, it is difficult to see what else would be.

Words & Expressions

close in 包围, 封锁
 ivory *n.* 象牙
 poach *v.* 偷猎, 偷捕
 heap *v.* 堆放
 stinking *a.* 臭的, 发恶臭的, [俚] 卑鄙的
 panic *v.* 使恐慌
 huddle *n.* 杂乱的一群, 一堆(团)
 convenient *a.* 方便的, 省力的
 instinct *n.* 直觉, 天性
 scatter *v.* 分散, 溃散
 trail *n.* 路径, 足迹
 limp *v.* 跛行, 蹒跚
 Somalia *n.* 索马里
 skirmish *n.* 小冲突, 小规模战斗
 slaughter *n.* 屠杀, 屠宰
 bloody *a.* 残忍的, 出血的
 negligible *a.* 可略而不计的, 无关紧要的, 极小的
 rhino *n.* 犀牛
 represent *v.* 相当于, 代表
 initially *ad.* 最初
 ban *n.* 禁令
 collapse *v.* 瓦解, 倒塌
 penchant *n.* 偏爱, 强烈的倾向
 fuel *v.* 刺激, 给...加油
 lobby *n.* 院外活动集团
 knick-knack *n.* 小装饰物, 小玩意儿
 make up 补足, 补偿, 捏造
 shortfall *n.* 差额, 不足之数, 缺少
 ferry *v.* 运送
 caravan *n.* 旅行队, 车队
 route *n.* 路线
 Khartoum *n.* 喀土穆(苏丹首都)
 souk *n.* (北非和中东伊斯兰国家的)露天市场
 pick up 恢复(中断的活动、谈话), (重新)鼓起(勇气等)

lift the ban 取消禁令
 endangered *a.* 濒于灭绝的, (生命等)有危险的
 species *n.* 物种
 precarious *a.* 危险的, 不稳的
 Botswana *n.* 博茨瓦纳(非洲中南部国家)
 Namibia *n.* 纳米比亚(非洲西南部国家)
 boom *v.* 激增, 暴涨
 Zimbabwe *n.* 津巴布韦(非洲东南部国家)
 questionable *a.* 不确定的, 有疑问的, 可疑的
 uncultured *a.* 未采集的, 未收集的, 未挑选的
 shelter *v.* 避难, 躲避
 convention *n.* 公约, 会议
 nevertheless *ad.* 不过, 仍然
 surplus *a.* 多余的, 剩余的
 vociferous *a.* 尖声叫喊的, 喧嚷的, 叫嚣的
 Tanzania *n.* 坦桑尼亚(东非国家)
 minimal *a.* 尽可能少的, 最小的, 最低限度的
 set up 建立
 database *n.* 数据库
 leave... open to debate 留有探讨的余地
 biennial *a.* 两年一次的
 routine *a.* 例行的, 日常的
 estimate *n.* 判断, 看法, 估计
 strife *n.* 争斗, 冲突, 倾轧
 conservation *n.* 保护, 保存
 assess *v.* 评估
 in danger of 有...危险的
 run into the sand 陷入困境
 meanwhile *ad./n.* 与此同时
 brand *v.* (打)烙印
 spot *a.* 抽样的, 当场做出的
 genetic *a.* 基因的
 distinguishable *a.* 可区分的, 可辨识的
 detect *v.* 发现, 侦察出

root out 铲除

to put it charitably 宽容 / 仁慈一点说

partial *a.* 部分的

resumption *n.* 重新开始, 继续

do for sb. [口] 杀死, 毁灭

put to the test 进行试验

by no means 决非

prevail *v.* 占上风, 盛行, 成功

buck *v.* 反抗, 反对

corpse *n.* 尸体, 死尸

Related words

ven: intervene, intervention, convene, convention, prevent, event, avenue, revenue, venue, contravene

ann/enn: anniversary, annual, annuity, perennial, biannual, biennial, centennial

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

skirmish, panic, represent, initially, negligible, collapse, fuel, endangered, trail, precarious, instinct

1. The crowd _____ at the sound of the explosion.
2. Don't ask me; follow your _____ and do what you think is right.
3. The hunters followed the tiger's _____.
4. They have a _____ with a small group of the enemy.
5. The damage to my car is _____.
6. She _____ her fellow-workers at the union meeting.
7. _____, she opposed the plan, but later she changed her mind.
8. The bridge _____ under the weight of the train.
9. The car is being _____ in preparation for the race.
10. We ought to be doing our best to save _____ species.
11. Our financial situation is still _____.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

questionable, shelter, convention, surplus, minimal, conservation, assess, partial, resumption, prevail

1. 她是否告诉了他, 这点值得怀疑。
2. 暴风雨袭击时人们躲在商店门口。
3. 这些国家都同意签订公约。
4. 我们打算把多余的苹果统统送人。
5. 暴风雨只造成极轻微的损失。
6. 节水极为重要。
7. 他很懒惰, 难以对他的能力做出评估。
8. 这项任务只是部分完成了。
9. 所有商店假期后恢复了营业。
10. 正义已经获胜, 罪犯受到了惩罚。

There is no such animal.

Unit 21

You Think That's Funny?

To understand a country, you can study its economic data and demographic statistics. Or you can collect its jokes.

What is laughter? According to Darwin's treatise "On the Expression of Emotion in Men and Animals", it is a civilised form of a primitive lethal instinct, a sublimation of the ancient urge to kill. According to Jonathan Miller, a doctor and comedian, it is a respiratory convulsion over which we have little control.

Serious analysis of the nature of comedy tends to be horribly unfunny. Freud's "Jokes and their Relation to the Unconscious", for example, fails to raise even the softest of chuckles. So this article will not attempt to grapple with the complex psychological and physiological questions about comedy. Instead, it will tell jokes. Its excuse for doing this is to ask: what is the world laughing at these days? In the eternal contest between those bully chaps who enjoy a laugh and the miserable dullards who seek to prevent them, who is winning?

Browser, attack!

In today's world, lawyers are very, very strong. The legal profession has always attracted its share of derision, but the level of hostile humour has increased noticeably since racist jokes went out of fashion. The sorts of jokes which, in less enlightened times, were directed at ethnic groups are now more commonly aimed at lawyers, particularly in America:

Q: What do you call a hundred lawyers buried up to their necks in sand?

A: Not enough sand.

Q: What's brown and black and looks good on a lawyer?

Certain Californian lawyers have tried to have jokes like these restricted as hate speech, and they have a point. Most lawyers—well, some—are splendid people, so it is perhaps unfair to suggest that scientists have decided to experiment on lawyers instead of rats because there are some things even a rat won't do.

Jokes at the expense of women, notably mothers-in-law, were not so long ago a staple, but today ridiculing men is far safer:

Q: How many men does it take to wallpaper a room?

A: That depends on how thin you slice them.

What to do about jokes at the expense of the stupid? Many avenues have been blocked off by sensitivity. The sorts of jokes that the English used to tell about the Irish, the Americans about the Poles, the Ibos about the Hausas and the Tajiks about the Uzbeks, are now often told about blonds (or, more usually, blondes):

A blond coyote got stuck in a trap, chewed off three legs, and was still stuck.

This anti-blond humour may limp along for a few years more. But no doubt someone, somewhere, is already forming a group with a name like People Opposed to the Oppression of Persons with Hair of European-Aryan Descent.

Laughter's geography

Wherever you go, you meet people who think that foreigners have either no sense of humour or at best a crude one. They are wrong. Humour is universal. But language is not, and neither are frames of reference. Puns that play on Chinese pictograms and their homophones are hard to render in English. Punchlines that assume an intimate knowledge of Italian politics earn few guffaws outside Rome. The comedy that travels easily is often the crassest: from Britain, Mr Bean and Benny Hill; from America, Beavis and Butt-head. Judge a nation by its comic exports and you may conclude that the British are a bunch of dim-witted sex pests, which in fact is only half the story.

Domestic humour is subtler and, generally speaking, more revealing. A gazetteer of humour, indeed, provides quite a lot of information about the local landscape.

Funnier than war

In the Middle East, where the words "peace process" will reliably raise a wry laugh, the hopeless illogic of the two sides is ever a source of black humour:

A scorpion wanted to cross a river, but could not swim. So he asked a frog to ferry him across on his back. "Certainly not," said the frog, "If I take you on my back, you'll sting me." "No I won't," said the scorpion, "because if I do, we'll both drown." The frog saw the logic in this, so he let the scorpion hop on, and struck out across the water. Half way across, he felt a terrible pain. The scorpion had stung him. As the two of them sank below the ripples, the frog asked the scorpion: "Why on earth did you do that?" Replied the drowning scorpion, "Because this is the Middle East."

Free to laugh

In recent years, Eastern Europe has seen a revolution in humour: along with the Gold War died jokes about queues, shortages and something else. New jokes were born, often about the vulgarity of newly rich Russians and the cultural differences in the unified Germany.

A new Russian is in a car crash. Climbing out of the wreckage, he wails: "My Mercedes! My Mercedes is smashed!" "How can you worry about your car," asks a passer-by, "When your arm is ripped off?" The new Russian looks at his stump, and bawls: "My Rolex!"

Words & Expressions

data *n.* 数据

demographic *a.* 人口统计学的

statistics *n.* 统计数字

treatise *n.* 专题论文, 专著

civilised *a.* 文明的

primitive *a.* 原始的

lethal *a.* 致命的

instinct *n.* 本能

sublimation *n.* 升华

urge *n.* 冲动

comedian *n.* 喜剧演员, 喜剧作家

respiratory *a.* 呼吸系统的

convulsion *n.* 突然发作, 狂笑, 震动

comedy *n.* 喜剧

unconscious *a.* 无意识的

chuckle *n.* 暗笑, 咯咯的轻声笑

grapple with 努力解答, 扭打, 搏斗

eternal *a.* 永远的

chap *n.* [口] 家伙, 小伙子, 男人

dullard *n.* 蠢人, 笨蛋

brower *n.* 加油车, 加油站油泵

profession *n.* 专业, 职业

derision *n.* 嘲笑

hostile *a.* 有敌意的

noticeably *ad.* 明显地

racist *a.* 种族主义的, 有关种族的

out of fashion 过时

enlightened *a.* 开明的, 有知识的, 文明的

ethnic group 少数民族

restrict *v.* 限制

staple *n.* 主要内容, 经常性内容, 主要产品

ridicule *v./n.* 嘲笑

slice *v.* 切成片(或条)

avenue *n.* 通道, 大道

block off 封锁, 封闭

sensitivity *n.* 敏感(性)

blond *n.* 白肤金发碧眼的人

blonde *n.* 白肤金发碧眼的女人

coyote *n.* 丛林狼, 郊狼

chew off 咬掉

European-Aryan Descent 欧洲-雅利安血统

crude *a.* 粗俗的, 天然的

pun *n.* 双关语

pictogram *n.* 象形文字

homophone *n.* 同音异义词

render *v.* 翻译, 致使

punchline *n.* 妙句, 关键语

assume *v.* 假设, 承担, 采用

intimate *a.* 精通的, 深刻的, 亲密的

guffaw *n.* 大笑, 狂笑, 粗野地笑

crass *a.* 粗俗的

comic *n.* 漫画, 喜剧性的作品

a bunch of 一些, 数个

dim-witted *a.* 笨的, 傻的

pest *n.* 讨厌的人, 有害的东西, 害虫

domestic *a.* 国内的, 本国的

subtle *a.* 微妙的

revealing *a.* 有启迪作用的, 发人深省的, 透露内情的

gazetteer *n.* 地名词典, 地名索引, 地区指南

reliably *ad.* 可靠地, 一定地

wry *a.* 面部扭曲的, 露出怪相的, 扭曲的, 歪斜的

illogic *n.* 不合逻辑, 矛盾

scorpion *n.* 蝎子

ferry *v.* 摆渡, 运送

sting *v.* 叮, 刺痛

strike out (游泳者) 使劲划水

ripple *n.* 微波, 细浪

on earth 到底, 究竟

vulgarity *n.* 庸俗, 粗野

crash *n.* 猛撞, 撞毁

wreckage *n.* 残骸, 失事

wail *v.* 恸哭, 呜咽

smash *v.* 摧毁, 打碎

rip off 撕掉, 迅速脱掉

stump *n.* 残肢, 树桩

bawl *v.* 放声痛哭; 声嘶力竭地叫喊

Related words

dem (o): democracy, democratic, demography, epidemic, endemic

stinct: distinct, instinct, extinct

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

primitive, instinct, statistics, urge, noticeably, hostile, enlightened, restrict, data, crude

1. We can't tell you the results of the survey until we have looked at all the _____.
2. These _____ show that there are 57 deaths per 1000 children born.
3. _____ man made himself tools from sharp stones and animal bones.
4. Lions have an _____ to hunt.
5. I had a sudden _____ to tell the boss what I thought of him.
6. The prime minister was given a _____ reception.
7. Crime has decreased _____.
8. The papers praised the judge's _____ ruling.
9. We had to _____ the number of students on this course.
10. Don't be so _____!

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

render, intimate, subtle, revealing, wreckage, wail, smash

1. 他身体很胖使得他够不到自己的脚趾。
2. 她深谙法律。
3. 这两个词在意义上有细微的差别。
4. 我私下同她交谈时，她作了些意味深长的评论。
5. 飞机的残骸散布在五英里的区域内。
6. 别再哭天哭地了，想办法处理这事情吧！
7. 我把碟子掉在了地板上，它摔碎了。

**Laugh, the world laugh with you;
cry, the world cry with you.**

Unit 22

Origin of the Modern Olympic Games

According to legend, the ancient Olympic Games were founded by Heracles (the Roman Hercules), a son of Zeus. Yet the first Olympic Games for which we still have written records were held in 776 BCE (though it is generally believed that the Games had been going on for many years already). At this Olympic Games, a naked runner, Coroebus (a cook from Elis), won the sole event at the Olympics, the stade—a run of approximately 192 metres (210 yards). This made Coroebus the very first Olympic champion in history.

The ancient Olympic Games grew and continued to be played every four years for nearly 1200 years. In 393 CE, the Roman emperor Theodosius I, a Christian, abolished the Games because of their pagan influences.

Approximately 1500 years later, a young Frenchman named Pierre de Coubertin began their revival. Coubertin is now known as le Rénovateur. Coubertin was a French aristocrat born on January 1, 1863. He was only seven years old when France was overrun by the Germans during the Franco-Prussian War of 1870. Some believe that Coubertin attributed the defeat of France not to its military skills but rather to the French soldiers' lack of vigor. After examining the education of the German, British, and American children, Coubertin decided that it was exercise, more specifically sports, that made a well-rounded and vigorous person.

Coubertin's attempt to get France interested in sports was not met with enthusiasm. Still, Coubertin persisted. In 1890, he organized and founded a sports organization, Union des

Sociétés Francaises de Sports Athlétiques (USFSA). Two years later, Coubertin first pitched his idea to revive the Olympic Games. At a meeting of the Union des Sports Athlétiques in Paris on November 25, 1892, Coubertin stated,

Let us export our oarsmen, our rulumers, our fencers into other lands. That is the true Free Trade of the future; and the day it is introduced into Europe the cause of Peace will have received a new and strong ally. It inspires me to touch upon another step I now propose and in it I shall ask that the help you have given me hitherto you will extend again, so that together we may attempt to realise, upon a basis suitable to the conditions of our modern life, the splendid and beneficent task of reviving the Olympic Games.

His speech did not inspire action. Though Coubertin was not the first to propose the revival of the Olympic Games, he was certainly the most well-connected and persistent of those to do so. Two years later, Coubertin organized a meeting with 79 delegates who represented nine countries. He gathered these delegates in an auditorium that was decorated by neoclassical murals and similar additional points of ambiance. At this meeting, Coubertin eloquently spoke of the revival of the Olympic Games. This time, Coubertin aroused interest.

The delegates at the conference voted unanimously for the Olympic Games. The delegates also decided to have Coubertin construct an international committee to organize the Games. This committee became the International Olympic Committee (IOC; Comité Internationale Olympique) and Demetrious Vikelas from Greece was selected to be its first president. Athens was chosen for the revival of the Olympic Games and the very first modern Olympic Games opened in the first week of April 1896.

Words & Expressions

origin *n.* 起源, 来源

Olympic Games 奥运会

legend *n.* 传说, 传奇

ancient *a.* 古代的

Heracles = Hercules 赫拉克勒斯, 大力神(主神 Zeus 与 Alcmena 之子, 力大无比, 以完成 12 项英雄业绩闻名)

Zeus 宙斯, 希腊神话中的主神

BCE = Before the Christian Era 公元前

naked *a.* 裸体的

event *n.* 比赛项目, 大事

stade *n.* 斯塔德(古希腊长度单位, 约为 607 至 738 英尺)

approximately *ad.* 大约, 接近

champion *n.* 冠军

CE = Christian Era 公元

abolish *v.* 废除

pagan *a.* 异教徒的

revival *n.* 恢复, 复活

le Rénovatur (法语) 复兴者

aristocrat *n.* 贵族

overrun *v.* 侵占, 横行于

Franco-Prussian War 普法战争

attribute *v.* 把...归因于(to)

vigor *n.* 活力, 精神

examine *v.* 研究, 检查

decide *v.* 得出结论, 决定
 specifically *ad.* 说明确些, 就是, 特定地
 well-rounded *a.* 丰满的, 匀称的
 vigorous *a.* 有活力的
 meet with 经历, 遭受, 获得
 USFSA 法兰西竞技运动协会
 pitch *v.* 带着特定感情说(或写), 投, 抛
 revive *v.* 恢复, 复活
 oarsman *n.* 划桨手
 fencer *n.* 击剑运动员
 ally *n.* 伙伴, 同盟者
 touch upon 谈及, 提及
 hitherto *ad.* 迄今, 至今
 extend *v.* 给予, 提供
 beneficent *a.* 有益的, 行善的

well-connected *a.* 与显贵人物有关系的, 出身名门的
 persistent *a.* 坚持不懈的
 delegate *n.* 代表
 auditorium *n.* 体育馆, 礼堂
 decorate *v.* 装饰, 点缀
 neoclassical *a.* 新古典的
 mural *n.* 壁画, 壁饰
 ambiance *n.* 点缀, 周围环境, 气氛
 eloquently *ad.* 雄辩地
 arouse *v.* 唤醒, 引起
 unanimously *ad.* 一致地
 IOC 国际奥委会
 Athens 雅典

Related words

tend/tens/tent: extend, extent, extension, extensible, extensive, attend, attention, attentive, contend, contention, tendency, intend, intense, intensive, distend
bene: benevolent, benefaction, beneficent, benefit, beneficial, benign

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

ancient, legend, abolish, approximately, attribute, revival, specifically, vigor

1. In the _____ of ancient Troy, the Greeks got into the city by hiding in a wooden horse.
2. My sister took a course in _____ Greece and Rome.
3. The plane will be landing in _____ 15 minutes.
4. Slavery was _____ in the US in the 19th century.
5. There has been a _____ of interest in this composer's music.
6. He _____ his success to hard work.
7. For a man of seventy he still has surprising _____.
8. Several countries, _____ the US, Britain, and France, have signed the agreement.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

ally, touch on, extend, persistent, delegate, decorate, arouse, unanimously

1. 欧洲盟国最近在马德里召开了一次会议。
2. 她在演说中简略地谈到了进一步节约的必要性。
3. 我谨向来访者表示热烈的欢迎。
4. 我一直告诉他，我对他的提议不感兴趣，但他仍坚持不放。
5. 她是我们出席党代会的代表。
6. 各街道都用旗帜装饰起来了。
7. 她的行为引起了警方的怀疑。
8. 所有党派的政治家们都一致谴责他的行为。

Altius, citius, fortius!
Higher, faster, stronger!



Unit
23

The Future of the MBA

It includes global expansion, a faculty shortage, an increasingly multi-disciplinary approach to the curriculum, and a bit of uncertainty.

In some ways the future of the MBA programme has never looked brighter. Applications are up. Though the downturn, particularly in consulting and investment banking, has made it harder for graduates to get recruited, having an MBA remains as attractive as ever to those firms that are hiring. Many schools are benefiting from a perceived “flight to quality” as students hope that an MBA will impress choosy employers. The concept of the MBA, meanwhile, is catching on far beyond its American birthplace; now widely offered and recognised in Europe, it is making inroads in Latin America and Asia.

All this could mean great changes for the traditional MBA programme. There have been some innovations in the last decade, mostly to prepare students for a global economy: schools now offer international exchange programmes, alliances, and sometimes even separate campuses to allow their students to complete their education on more than one continent. Everything from the traditional length of the MBA programme—typically two years in America, one year to 18 months in Europe—to the age at which students should take it and even the purpose of doing so is being urgently reexamined. When Economist.com spoke recently to thirteen deans and directors of leading business schools in Europe, North America, Asia and Australia it found much debate, excitement mixed with apprehension about what the future might bring, and a surpris-

ingly wide range of opinions.

Take, for example, the basic question: what is an MBA for? Career development, said several deans. Others hope to produce business leaders. Meyer Feldberg, dean of the business school at Columbia University, says he judges every applicant by asking: “Is this someone we’ll be proud of?” Peter Lorange, dean of the Institute for Management Development in Switzerland, describes his school’s 11 month MBA programme as a way to “think about what’s important in a longer-term context” when developing new management ideas. Elio Borgonovi, dean of SDA Bocconi in Italy, thinks of it as bringing together those who concentrate on theory and those who concentrate on practice. Mike Vitale, dean of the Australian Graduate School of Management, believes the MBA’s primary role is “to create an environment in which students can expand their ability to lead organisations.”

Overall, the deans’ opinions lean towards the practical: an MBA programme is a means to an end, not an end in itself. Naturally, students should expect an education in the fundamentals of business, finance and management. But increasingly the emphasis of an MBA is not so much on instruction as on creating the right “environment,” whether through mutual discussion of case studies, Socratic questioning, group work, or other vogueish methodologies. While students, who are often wary of returning to school after several years of work, can find it refreshing to assume some of the responsibility for their own education, this may mean that the faculty, even at schools with tenure systems, do not have as vaunted a position as do their counterparts in traditional academia. Several deans fear a faculty shortage— that there will simply not be enough qualified teachers for all the MBA programmes. One answer may be for schools to supplement their attempts to make their MBA programme more attractive with similar reforms to draw talented PhD candidates who can do some teaching.

The age of MBA students is another area where schools’ approaches vary. Older students typically bring more business experience. Younger students, on the other hand, often have better GMAT scores and undergraduate records. Some schools hope that choosing younger students will boost the school’s GMAT average, which will in future make them magnets for higher-achieving applicants. Younger students also have less to lose by choosing a two-year rather than a one-year programme. Other schools deliberately skew older: “We could not run our programme,” says Mr Lorange, “if there was not all this experience” (the average IMD student is 31). Paul Danos, dean of Tuck School of Business at Dartmouth College, prefers older students for a different reason: “ [THE MBA] is one of the only systems I know of in the whole world that allows a 25-year-old, or a 28-year-old, to just restart. It allows them to come and learn the latest ideas from the faculty, learn all about those industries, and it gives them the confidence to start again.”

As for those latest ideas, most deans enthused about their professors’ work, especially in leadership, entrepreneurship and strategy. “Students definitely want to be strategic, much more than 20 years ago,” reports Mr Danos. Fields such as entrepreneurship, which can feature bits of everything from psychology to business law, leadership and corporate governance (which several directors predicted would be more prominently featured in their programmes) are encouraging business school to adopt a more multidisciplinary approach. David Kreps, senior associate dean

of academic affairs at Stanford Graduate School of Business, says that offering “integrative links” between disciplines—strategy and sociology, for example—is perhaps the dominant trend he has seen in business education in the last decade. Edward Snyder, dean of the University of Chicago’s Graduate School of Business, speaks optimistically of using the rest of the university as a resource.

Of potentially greater significance, both for business and business education, are developments outside the curriculum, such as the rise of business schools in Latin America, or the obvious demand for business education in India, as reflected in the 70, 000 applications received each year by the Indian Institute of Management. INSEAD has already built a new campus in Singapore; other American and European schools will likely expand as well, forming partnerships with schools in the third world or even building new campuses there. The trend towards globalisation could mean that up-and-coming programmes may find it easier to establish an international reputation than schools such as Harvard, Stanford, Chicago, London Business School, and INSEAD did in the 20th century. Outside observers can now exchange information about schools more quickly and more easily. The Wall Street Journal’s ranking of MBA programmes, for example, includes high marks for programmes such as Purdue University’s Krannert School of Management and Ohio State University’s Fisher College of Business, reflecting the good impressions those schools had left on recruiters.

Increased demand will not ensure an easy ride for MBA programmes. The main challenge, say the deans and directors, is to stay “relevant”—and not simply in terms of faculty research subjects or courses offered, but in method of presentation, location, composition of the class, and even general philosophies of management. This challenge is hardly new. But it has been amplified by the increasing pace of business life. More than ever, business schools face a constant challenge to prove that what they offer is valuable.

Will an MBA continue to be worthwhile? As long as places remain somewhat scarce, having an MBA (particularly from a top school) will have value in the job market. Firms will always be grateful for recruits schooled in the basics of finance, management and organisational theory. The MBA’s reputation as a whole could slip if top schools grow complacent and lower-tier schools fail to take their place. But above all, the future of the MBA is dependent on its present. If each current generation of students later judge their education to have been worthwhile, in terms of career development and in knowledge creation, then MBA graduates will continue to attract recruiters, and programmes to attract applicants. But there are plenty of alternatives—corporate universities, executive programmes for older managers, in-house training—which mean that only if the MBA programme stays relevant and useful will it continue to thrive or even survive.

Words & Expressions

- global *a.* 全球的, 全局的
 expansion *n.* 扩张, 拓展
 faculty *n.* (全体) 教员
 multi-disciplinary *a.* 多学科的
 approach *n.* (处理问题的) 方式, 方法, 态度
 curriculum *n.* 课程
 uncertainty *n.* 难以预料, 难以确定
 programme *n.* 项目
 downturn *n.* 衰退, 下降趋势
 consult *v.* 咨询
 recruit *v.* 录用, 招聘
 attractive *a.* 有吸引力的
 benefit from 从...中获益
 perceive *v.* 认为, 感知
 impress *v.* 给...留下深刻印象
 choosy *a.* 挑剔的
 concept *n.* 概念
 catch on 流行起来, 受人欢迎, 被人接受
 make inroads 得手, 进展, 侵蚀
 traditional *a.* 传统的
 innovation *n.* 革新
 decade *n.* 十年
 alliance *n.* 联合, 联盟
 urgent *a.* 紧急的
 reexamine *v.* 重新审查
 dean *n.* 系主任, 学院院长, 教务长
 debate *n.* 争论, 辩论
 apprehension *n.* 忧虑, 理解
 career *n.* 事业, 生涯
 applicant *n.* 申请人
 describe *v.* 描述, 描绘
 context *n.* 环境, 上下文
 primary *a.* 首要的
 lean towards 有...倾向, 倾向于
 practical *a.* 实际的, 实用的
 expect *v.* 期望
 fundamental *n.* 基本原则(或原理), 基础
 instruction *n.* 教导
 mutual *a.* 相互的
 case studies 案例研究
 Socratic questioning 苏格拉底诘问法
 voguish *a.* 时髦的
 methodology *n.* 方法
 wary *a.* 提防的, 谨慎的
 refreshing *a.* 给人新鲜感的, 提神的
 assume *v.* 承担, 假设
 tenure *n.* 终身职位, 任职
 vaunt *v.* 吹嘘, 自夸
 counterpart *n.* 对应的人或物
 academia *n.* 学术界, 学术生涯
 qualified *a.* 合格的
 supplement *v.* 补充
 attempt *n.* 试图
 talented *a.* 有才华的
 candidate *n.* 候选人
 vary *v.* 变化, 各不相同
 typically *ad.* 一般地
 boost *v.* 提高, 促进
 magnet *n.* 磁铁, 吸引人的人或东西
 deliberately *ad.* 有意地, 故意地
 skew *v.* 偏斜, 歪斜
 latest *a.* 最新的
 confidence *n.* 自信
 enthuse *v.* [口] 充满热情
 entrepreneurship *n.* 工商企业家的活动(身份)
 strategy *n.* 策略, 战略
 definitely *ad.* 明确地, 确定地
 strategic *a.* 战略性的
 feature *v.* 以...为特征, 给...以显著位置
 corporate *a.* 公司的
 governance *n.* 管理
 predict *v.* 预测

prominently *ad.* 突出地, 显著地
 adopt *v.* 采用
 integrative *a.* 综合的, 集成的, 一体化的
 discipline *n.* 学科, 纪律
 dominant *a.* 占主导地位的, 占优势的
 trend *n.* 趋势
 optimistically *ad.* 乐观地
 resource *n.* 资源
 potentially *ad.* 潜在地, 可能地
 significance *n.* 意义, 作用
 curriculum *n.* 课程
 reflect *v.* 反映
 partnership *n.* 合伙关系, 伙伴关系
 globalisation *n.* 全球化
 up-and-coming *a.* 积极进取的, 崭露头角的
 establish *v.* 建立, 确立
 reputation *n.* 名声
 observer *n.* 观察者
Wall Street Journal 《华尔街日报》
 rank *v.* 排名
 impression *n.* 印象
 recruiter *n.* 录用人员, 招聘人员
 ensure *v.* 保证
 easy ride 顺畅的进程
 challenge *n.* 挑战

relevant *a.* 切题的, 适宜的
 in terms of 从...角度而言, 根据
 presentation *n.* 陈述
 location *n.* 位置
 composition *n.* 组成, 作文
 philosophy *n.* 哲学
 amplify *v.* 扩大
 pace *n.* 速度, 节奏
 as long as 只要
 scarce *a.* 稀少的
 grateful *a.* 感激的
 recruit *n.* 录用的人员, 招聘的人员
 school *v.* 使受学校教育, 培训
 slip *v.* 变坏, 变差
 complacent *a.* 自满的, 沾沾自喜的
 tier *n.* 阶层, 等级, (一)排
 take one's place 取代...的位置
 be dependent on 取决于
 current *a.* 目前的, 流行的
 alternative *n.* 选择
 executive *a.* 经营管理人员的
 in-house *a.* 存在于机构内部的, 在机构内部
 进行的
 thrive *v.* 繁荣, 兴旺
 survive *v.* 生存

Related words

scrib/script: describe, description, descriptive, manuscript, subscribe, subscription, inscribe, inscription, transcribe, circumscribe

interg: integer, integral, integrate, integrity

viv: survive, survival, (survival, of, the, fittest), vivid, revive, vivisection

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary.

recruit, curriculum, urgent, debate, global, apprehension, primary, perceive, learning, refreshing, tenure, feature, qualified, strategy, assume

- _____ climatic changes may have been responsible for the extinction of the dinosaurs.
- Has computer studies been introduced into the school _____?
- Most of the teachers there are _____ from abroad.
- They _____ that they were unwelcome and left.
- It's not _____; it can wait until tomorrow.
- There was a long _____ in Parliament on the question of capital punishment.
- We waited for their decision with a great deal of _____.
- The _____ purpose of his visit is to improve trading relations.
- At an early age his _____ towards Darwinism had become apparent.
- It's _____ to see a film that isn't full of sex and violence.
- If he's not here in five minutes, we'll _____ that he isn't coming.
- Has she got _____?
- He's not _____ to teach young children.
- I think we have worked out a _____ for dealing with this situation.
- The new type engines _____ high speed, small size and economical operating costs.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

predict, adopt, dominant, resource, partnership, reputation, rank, presentation, complacent, thrive

- 很难预测这件事何时发生。
- 我们采用了他们的生产方法。
- 大多数人的右手是优势手。
- 石油是科威特最重要的自然资源。
- 她已同其他两位本地医生合伙开业。
- 这家饭店名声很坏。
- 这次选举结果被列为他们最近十年来最成功的竞选成绩之一。
- 销售主管将简要地介绍这次新销售行动的情况。
- 赢了许多场以后，我们得意忘形了，以为我们决不会输，因此在接下来的比赛中当然就输了。
- 挑战是美国人之所以兴旺的奥秘。

If winter comes, can spring be far behind?



Unit
24

Head Cases

The traditional explanation for migraines may have things backwards—with significant consequences for sufferers.

Migraines are a big headache. One woman in five and one man in 15 suffers from them. In Britain alone, some 90,000 people are absent from work every day as a result of migraines, at a cost to the economy reckoned by some to be £750m (\$1.1 billion) a year. Popping a pill or two can help to alleviate the symptoms, but safe, specialised drugs designed to keep migraines at bay do not exist.

That may, in part, be due to a fundamental misunderstanding of how migraines happen. Work by Peter Goadsby and his colleagues at the Institute of Neurology in London, among others, suggests that a widely accepted explanation of migraines is actually the wrong way round—and that the focus of existing therapies is therefore wrong, too.

This accepted explanation is that the initial cause of migraines lies in the blood vessels of the head, rather than the nerve cells of the brain. Arteries leading to the brain constrict in response to an unspecified external trigger. That leads to reduced blood flow, causing nerve cells in the afflicted area to function abnormally.

It is this malfunction, supposedly, that creates the so-called “aura” of a classical migraine: the flashing lights, areas of visual loss and even pins and needles in the face or limbs that torment some sufferers. The pain, by contrast, is blamed on the blood vessels themselves. These, it is sup-

posed, dilate as a reflex reaction to the initial constriction, and the pressure thus produced triggers pain. Drugs designed to curb migraine pain have therefore aimed at stopping blood vessels dilating.

Brain-imaging studies suggest, however, that migraines are neurological disorders, rather than circulatory ones. Again, there is an external trigger, but in this case it causes nerve cells in such areas as the visual cortex to fire off wildly and then become quiescent. That creates the phenomena of the migraine aura. Increases in blood-vessel diameter are, indeed, observed in some patients. But Dr Goadsby has shown that types of head pain other than migraine lead to dilatation of the blood vessels, so it does not appear to be a special feature of the condition.

Dr Goadsby believes that the pain associated with migraine is actually due to the brain's misinterpretation of signals from elsewhere, and is nothing to do with this dilation. Rather, it is because those suffering migraines have a problem processing normal stimuli such as light, sound and probably pain signals, too. Such normal signals become, as it were, painfully amplified. This theory is backed up by brain scans which show that another part of the brain, its stem, is also a centre of abnormal activity during a migraine attack. The brain stem is the area which controls the reflexes of hunger and breathing. It also acts as a filter, allowing people to edit out distracting or unwanted signals such as background noise. When it goes awry, signals crowd in, causing a system overload.

This hypothesis allows patients with doctors who endorse it to benefit from imaginative prescription. In particular, the anti-convulsant drugs used by epileptic patients to prevent seizures seem to be good at turning down the nerve cells which cause the trouble in migraines. According to Dr Goadsby, around 70% of patients with severe migraine can benefit from taking such medicines.

Why this should be is unknown, though the fact that the drugs, which include valproate and gabapentin, act on nerve cells that rely on calcium for part of their communication with each other may be significant. Anti-convulsants, however, are a blunt instrument: they can cause a range of side-effects, including fatigue, hair loss and anxiety.

Hence the search for a more precise weapon ideally one that finds its targets only in the brain stem. Researchers at Eli-Lilly and GlaxoSmithKline are embarking on trials of drugs aimed at blocking the actions of nerve cells that receive their instructions from "neurotransmitter" molecules called adenosine and glutamate. Crucially, these drugs do not also act on blood vessels, something that has made old-style drugs unpalatable to anybody with heart disease or blood-pressure problems. The end of migraine pain may therefore soon be in sight.

Words & Expressions

- traditional *a.* 传统的
 migraine *n.* [医] 偏头痛
 significant *a.* 重大的, 意义重大的
 consequence *n.* 后果, 影响
 sufferer *n.* 患者
 some *ad.* 大约
 at a cost 代价为
 reckon *v.* 估算, 认为
 pop *v.* 服用
 pill *n.* 药水
 alleviate *v.* 减轻, 缓解
 symptom *n.* [医] 症状
 specialised *a.* 专业化的
 designed to 旨在
 keep...at bay 控制
 in part 一部分, 在部分程度上
 be due to 由于
 fundamental *a.* 基本的
 colleague *n.* 同事
 neurology *n.* [医] 神经病学
 among others 除了别的以外, 其中, 包括
 round *ad.* 在反方向, 朝反方向, 到反方向
 therapy *n.* 疗法, 治疗
 initial *a.* 开始的, 最初的
 artery *n.* [解] 动脉
 lead to 通向
 constrict *v.* 束紧, 收缩
 in response to 作为对...的反应, 作为对...的答复
 unspecified *a.* 未特指的, 非特别说明的
 external *a.* 外面的, 外部的
 trigger *n.* 引起反应的行动
 afflict *v.* 使痛苦, 折磨
 function *v.* 工作, 起作用
 abnormally *ad.* 不正常地
 malfunction *n.* 功能障碍, 故障, 疾病
 supposedly *ad.* 根据推测, 据称, 大概
 so-called *a.* 所谓的
 aura *n.* 光环, 先兆
 classical *a.* 经典的, 古典的
 flashing *a.* 闪烁的, 闪耀的
 visual *a.* 视觉(型)的
 pins and needles (肢体发麻时的) 针刺感
 limb *n.* 肢
 torment *v.* 折磨
 by contrast 对比之下
 be blamed on 归咎于
 dilate *v.* 膨胀, 扩大
 reflex reaction 反射反应
 constriction *n.* 束紧, 收缩
 pressure *n.* 压力
 curb *v.* 控制, 抑止
 aim at 旨在, 目的在于
 brain-imaging *n.* 大脑造像(成像)
 neurological *a.* 神经病学的
 disorder *n.* 失调, 紊乱
 rather than 而不是
 circulatory *a.* (血液等) 循环的
 cortex *n.* 脑皮层, 皮层, 皮质
 fire off 开(炮等), 发射
 wildly *ad.* 无节制地
 quiescent *a.* [医] 静息的, 非活动性的
 phenomena [单数为 phenomenon] *n.* 现象
 diameter *n.* 直径
 observe *v.* 观察
 dilatation *n.* 膨胀, 扩大
 feature *n.* 特性, 特点
 associated with 与...相联系
 misinterpretation *n.* 误解, 错误解释
 signal *n.* 信号
 dilation *n.* 扩大, 膨胀
 rather *ad.* 相反

process *v.* 加工, 处理
 stimuli [stimulus 的复数] *n.* 刺激
 amplify *v.* 扩大, 膨胀
 back up 支持
 scan *n.* 扫描
 brain stem [医] 脑干
 filter *n.* 过滤器
 edit out 删去, 删节, 去掉
 distract *v.* 分散, 扰乱
 go awry 背离正道, 出岔子
 overload *n.* 超载
 hypothesis *n.* 假说, 假设
 endorse *v.* 赞同, 支持
 benefit from 从...中获益
 imaginative *a.* 想像的, 想像丰富的
 prescription *n.* 处方
 anti-convulsant *a.* 抗惊厥的, 抗痉挛的
 epileptic *a.* [医] 癫痫的, 患癫痫的
 seizure *n.* [医] (病的) 侵袭, 发作
 around *ad.* 大约
 valproate *n.* [药] 乙—丙基戊酸钠 (抗惊厥和癫痫药)

act on 作用于
 rely on 依靠
 calcium *n.* 钙
 communication *n.* 交流
 blunt *a.* 钝的
 a range of 一系列
 side-effect *n.* 副作用
 fatigue *n.* 疲惫
 hence *ad.* 因此
 precise *a.* 精确的, 准确的
 ideally *ad.* 理想地, 完美地
 embark on 从事, 着手, 开始工作
 trial *n.* 试用, 试验
 block *v.* 阻碍, 阻止
 instruction *n.* 指令, 指示
 neurotransmitter *n.* [生化] 神经传递素
 adenosine *n.* [生化] 腺苷
 glutamate *n.* [生化] 谷氨酸盐
 crucially *ad.* 决定性地, 关键地
 unpalatable *a.* 不好吃的, 使人不快的
 in sight 在望, 在即, 临近

Related words

sign: assign, resign, design, consign, sign, signature, signal, signify, significant

lev: alleviate, alleviation, elevate, elevator, relieve, relief

dia: diagnosis, diagonal, diagram, dialect, dialogue, diameter

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

consequence, alleviate, reckon, symptom, constrict, fundamental, afflict, significant, function, dilate, curb, torment, supposedly, feature, phenomenon

1. There has been a _____ improvement in the company's safety record.
2. The high level of unemployment has produced harmful social _____.
3. The experts _____ that about 10,000 tons of grain will be needed.
4. The country should make greater efforts to _____ the severe unemployment.
5. The _____ don't appear until a few days after you're infected.
6. There's a _____ difference in attitude between these two politicians.
7. The tight collar _____ his neck.
8. The boy is _____ with bad eyesight.
9. The machine will not _____ properly if it is not kept well-oiled.
10. _____, she's a rich woman.
11. The knowledge of his guilt _____ him.
12. Her eyes _____ with terror.
13. You must learn to _____ your enthusiasm.
14. Snow in Egypt is an almost unknown _____.
15. Wet weather is a _____ of life in Scotland.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

distract, hypothesis, endorse, benefit, prescription, act on, blunt, fatigue, hence, embark on, block, crucial

1. 外面的嘈杂声分散了她的注意力。
2. 如果我们接受这个假说，它或许能解释最近的天气变化。
3. 委员会的报告完全支持政府的建议。
4. 小企业因利率下降而得到了很大的好处。
5. 拿这个处方到你当地的药店去，他们会依照处方配药的。
6. 这药要过很长时间才对神经中枢发生作用吗？
7. 我的铅笔钝了，能借下你的削铅笔刀吗？
8. 他一夜没睡，累得脸色苍白。
9. 该城市建在康姆河上一座桥的附近，由此得名康桥（现译为剑桥）。
10. 铁路部门将要开始实施一项大型的现代化规划。
11. 一名董事阻挠了对她的任命。
12. 这项试验的成功对整个计划至关重要。

Two heads are better than one.

A large graphic for Unit 25. The word "Unit" is written in a white, cursive font at the top. Below it, the number "25" is written in a large, bold, black font with a white outline, set against a circular orange background. The entire graphic is superimposed on a grayscale background image of a smiling young girl.

Unit 25

British Public School

All over the world mention of English education suggests a picture of the public schools, and it suggests in particular the names like Eton. Actually Eton is a public school. And the best known of the public schools are not really public at all, but independent and private secondary schools taking boys from the age of thirteen to eighteen years. The public schools in reality form a very small part of the whole system of secondary education; only about one out of forty English boys goes to a public school, and one out of 1, 500 goes to Eton. However it is still true that if an English parent has enough money to pay the fees to send his children to an independent school he will most probably do so.

The private secondary schools, or public schools, are generally controlled by governing bodies, who are appointed as trustees to keep alive foundations originally begun by charitable institutions or by rich people. They do not make any financial profits, but only to balance their budgets.

It is difficult to make a precise definition of the term "public school". But it is safe to say that there are altogether about a hundred schools which would universally be regarded as "public schools". Within the group there are about thirty which can be regarded as "leading public schools". Most public schools, particularly the most eminent ones, are called by the name of the town or village in which they are situated. The four most famous of all are Eton College, Harrow School, Winchester College and Rugby School.

To send a boy to a leading public school costs about £ 900 to £ 1,100 a term, though some of the less famous schools may cost as little as £ 600. When a boy has been provisionally accepted, he must, when the time comes, present himself as a candidate for the Common Examination for Entrance to Public Schools. Some public schools accept only boys who have done very well in this examination, but some others deliberately prefer to have a mixture of clever and not-so-clever boys.

Every public school has many rules and customs peculiar to itself—uniform, special clothes, ties, hats, rituals and traditions. But the essential characteristics are more or less the same in them. A typical public school has about 500 boys. There may be some buildings which are three or four hundred years old. There are probably modern and well-equipped scientific laboratories.

Though teaching is arranged centrally for the school as a whole, the boys live in separate “houses”. Usually a boy enters a house, and remains in the same house for the whole of his time as a pupil. A typical house has about fifty boys, and they are all under the special care of the housemaster and his wife. The house itself is a world in miniature. “Fagging” is a well-known public school institution. Not long ago the youngest boy had to perform personal services for the oldest ones, doing such jobs as cleaning their shoes and running errands for them. Now it is much diminished.

Much attention is paid to sport. And boys are often obliged to play football or cricket, or to row on a nearby river or to go out running or to play some other games, on most days of every week. But now there is also much encouragement for other forms of non-academic activity. Boys form their own societies for the pursuit of many and varied interests, and they learn a great deal from each other.

Religion plays an important part in the life of most public schools. In nearly every one there is a chapel which dominates the school buildings and is big enough to hold all the boys and masters. Until fifty years ago most headmasters were clergymen; this is now no longer so. But headmasters are still generally expected to be specially interested in religion in the school, and occasionally to preach sermons in the chapel on Sundays.

There may be one master for every ten boys, and the classes are small and flexible. As the boy grows older and reaches the Sixth Form he will be given great scope and encouragement to develop intellectually in his own way. Public schools do not claim to be more efficient at giving instruction than the grammar schools, but they do say that they try to create conditions in which the mind can develop in breadth as well as depth, and not only the mind but the whole personality as well.

Lessons can be planned so as to leave much time for sport and other outside activities. More important, the atmosphere of the house and school breeds a combination of loyalty and competitiveness. To the individual boy his progress through his house is like his future progress through life in the world outside. First he learns to take a humble part, respectful towards his superiors; and at the end, as a prefect, he learns responsibility and the art of leadership.

Through leaving home at an early age, boys learn to suppress their emotions—and sometimes it may seem that they learn to have no emotions at all. Certainly one quality they learn is

an ability not to take themselves too seriously. Boys from public schools seem on the whole more sophisticated, mature and self-assured than others.

Why are the public schools so successful, both in having so many applicants for their limited places, and in seeing so many of their former pupils becoming leading figures in the nation's life? The answer is: to be successful in life, you must fit readily with those who are already at the top. Public schools help you to be that kind of person. Also, the best of them are very successful academically. This is why so many fathers want so much to send their sons to the famous schools.

Words & Expressions

public school 公学
mention *n.* 提到
in particular 尤其
independent *a.* 独立的
secondary school 中学
in reality 事实上
form *v.* 构成, 占
fee *n.* 费用
governing body 管理机构
appoint *v.* 委任, 任命, 约会
trustee *n.* 受托人
keep alive 使存在, 使起作用
foundation *n.* 基金
originally *ad.* 原先
charitable *a.* 慈善的
institution *n.* 机构
financial *a.* 金融的, 财政的
profit *n.* 利润
only to 不料, 结果却
balance *v.* 平衡
budget *n.* 预算
precise *a.* 精确的
definition *n.* 定义
term *n.* 术语, 说法
altogether *ad.* 总计
universally *ad.* 普遍地
eminent *a.* 杰出的, 著名的

situate *v.* 位于
provisionally *ad.* 暂时地, 暂定地
present (oneself) *v.* 出席
candidate *n.* 候选人, 考生
Common Examination for Entrance to Public Schools 公学普通入学考试
deliberately *ad.* 有意地, 故意地
mixture *n.* 混合(物)
custom *n.* 习俗
peculiar *a.* 独特的
peculiar to ... 独有的
tie *n.* 领带
ritual *n.* 仪式
essential *a.* 基本的, 必不可少的
characteristic *n.* 特点
more or less 或多或少
typical *a.* 典型的, 一般的
well-equipped *a.* 设备良好的
centrally *ad.* 统一地
housemaster *n.* 管家
miniature *n.* 微缩物
fagging *n.* 高年级学生使唤低年级学生
institution *n.* 制度, 做法
perform *v.* 执行, 完成
run errands for 为...跑腿
diminish *v.* 减少, 缩小, 削弱
be obliged to 被迫, 必须

cricket *n.* 板球
 row *v.* 划船
 non-academic *a.* 非学习性的, 非学术性的
 pursuit *n.* 追求
 varied *a.* 不同的
 religion *n.* 宗教
 chapel *n.* 小礼拜堂
 dominate *v.* 占主导地位
 hold *v.* 容纳
 clergyman *n.* 神职人员
 occasionally *ad.* 偶尔, 不时
 preach *v.* 宣讲, 说教
 sermon *n.* 布道
 master *n.* 老师
 flexible *a.* 灵活的, 有弹性的
 Sixth Form 六年级
 scope *n.* 范围
 intellectually *ad.* 智力方面
 claim *v.* 宣称, 声明
 efficient *a.* 效率高的
 instruction *n.* 指示, 教导
 grammar school 普通中学
 breadth *n.* 广度

personality *n.* 人格, 个性
 as well 也
 breed *v.* 产生, 繁殖
 loyalty *n.* 忠诚
 competitiveness *n.* 竞争力
 individual *a.* 个别的
 humble *a.* 谦逊的, 谦虚的
 respectful *a.* 充满敬意的
 superior *n.* 上级
 prefect *n.* 班长, 级长
 suppress *v.* 压抑
 quality *n.* 品质, 质量
 on the whole 整体而言
 sophisticated *a.* 老练的, 复杂的
 mature *a.* 成熟的
 self-assured *a.* 自信的
 applicant *n.* 申请者
 former *a.* 以前的
 leading figure 领袖人物
 fit *v.* 适应, 适合, 符合
 readily *ad.* 迅速地, 乐意地
 academically *ad.* 学业上, 学术上

Related words

cis/cid: concise, precise, precision, incise, incisor, suicide, homicide, pesticide, insecticide

mini: minibus, minimum, minimal, minimize, minority, minute, miniature, diminish

umble: humble, stumble, tumble, grumble

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

originally, appoint, universally, term, provisional, deliberate, peculiar, profit, essential, balance, typical, precise, miniature, definition, institution

1. She's been _____ as sales director.
2. It was _____ conceived as a biography, but became a novel.
3. There's very little _____ in selling newspapers at present.
4. When you learn to ride a bicycle you must learn to _____.
5. Our train leaves at about half past nine—09:33 to be _____.
6. An English person is British by _____.
7. The word "moron" is a _____ of abuse.
8. This explanation is not yet _____ accepted.
9. All these measures are _____.
10. It was nobody's _____ fault.
11. This style of cooking is _____ to the southwest of the country.
12. Food is _____ for the preservation of life.
13. This painting is fairly _____ of his early work.
14. The boy is a _____ of his father.
15. Giving presents at Christmas is an _____.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

diminish, preach, flexible, breed, humble, suppress, sophisticated, former, fit, readily

1. 疾病削弱了他的体力。
2. 神父在布道会上宣讲慈爱的必要。
3. 我们可以在星期六或星期日去看你，我们的安排是相当灵活的。
4. 兔子繁殖很快。
5. 许多名人出人意料地谦虚。
6. 她拼命不让自己哭出声来。
7. 这位年轻人在这样的年龄已是非常老成了。
8. 从前在英国，偷窃东西的人被绞死。
9. 玛丽参加了当地的戏剧俱乐部，但她似乎不适应那里的环境，因此就退出了。
10. 他欣然同意了他们的建议。

**To be successful in life, you must fit readily
with those who are already at the top.**

Unit 26

The Next Society I

Tomorrow is closer than you think. Peter Drucker explains how it will differ from today, and what needs to be done to prepare for it.”

The new economy may or may not materialize, but there is no doubt that the next society will be with us shortly. In developed world, and probably in the emerging countries as well, this new society will be a good deal more important than the new economy (if any). It will be quite different from the society of the late 20th century, and also different from what most people expect. Much of it will be unprecedented. And most of it is already here, or is rapidly emerging.

In the developed countries, the dominant factor in the next society will be something to which most people are only just beginning to pay attention: the rapid growth in the older population and the rapid shrinking of the younger generation. Politicians everywhere still promise to save the existing pensions system, but they—and their constituents—know perfectly well that in another 25 years people will have to keep working until their mid-70s, health permitting.

What has not yet sunk in is that a growing number of older people—say those over 50—will not keep on working as traditional full-time nine-to-five employees, but will participate in the labour force in many new and different ways: as temporaries, as part-timers, as consultants, on special assignments and so on. What used to be personnel and are now known as human-resources departments still assume that those who work for an organization are full-time employees. Employment laws and regulations are based on the same assumption. Within 20 or 25 years,

however, perhaps as many as half the people who work for an organization will not be especially true for older people. New ways of working with people at arm's length will increasingly become the central managerial issue of employing organizations, and not just of businesses.

The shrinking of the younger population will cause an even greater upheaval, if only because nothing like this has happened since the dying centuries of the Roman empire. In every single developed country, but also in China and Brazil, the birth rate is now well below the replacement rate of 2.2 live births per woman of reproductive age. Politically, this means that immigration will become an important—and highly divisive—issue in all rich countries. It will cut across all traditional political alignments. Economically, the decline in the young population will change markets in fundamental ways. Growth in family formation has been the driving force of all domestic markets in the developed world, but the rate of family formation is certain to fall steadily unless bolstered by large-scale immigration of younger people. The homogeneous mass market that emerged in all rich countries after the second world war has been youth-determined from the start. It will now become middle-age-determined, or perhaps more likely it will split into two: a middle-age-determined mass market and a much smaller youth-determined one. And because the supply of young people will shrink, creating new employment patterns to attract and hold the growing number of older people (especially older educated people) will become increasingly important.

Knowledge is all

The next society will be a knowledge society. Knowledge will be its key resource, and knowledge workers will be the dominant group in its workforce. Its three main characteristics will be:

- * Borderlessness, because knowledge travels even more effortlessly than money.
- * Upward mobility, available to everyone through easily acquired formal education.
- * The potential for failure as well as success. Anyone can acquire the “means of production”, ie, the knowledge required for the job, but not everyone can win.

Together, those three characteristics will make the knowledge society a highly competitive one, for organisations and individuals alike. Information technology, although only one of many new features of the next society, is already having one hugely important effect: it is allowing knowledge to spread near instantly, and making it accessible to everyone. Given the ease and speed at which information travels, every institution in the knowledge society—not only businesses, but also schools, universities, hospitals and increasingly government agencies too—has to be globally competitive, even though most organisations will continue to be local in their activities and in their markets. This is because the Internet will keep customers everywhere informed on what is available anywhere in the world, and at what price.

The next society will rely heavily on knowledge workers. At present, this term is widely used to describe people with considerable theoretical knowledge and learning: doctors, lawyers, teachers, accountants, chemical engineers. But the most striking growth will be in “knowledge technologists”: computer technicians, software designers, analysts in clinical labs, manufacturing technologists, paralegals. These people are as much manual workers as they are knowledge workers; in fact, they usually spend far more time working with their hands than with their

brains. But their manual work is based on a substantial amount of theoretical knowledge which can be acquired only through formal education, not through an apprenticeship. They are not, as a rule, much better paid than traditional skilled workers, but they see themselves as “professionals”. Just as unskilled manual workers in manufacturing were the dominant social and political force in the 20th century, knowledge technologists are likely to become the dominant social—and perhaps also political—force over the next decades.

Words & Expressions

materialize *v.* 成为现实, 实现

shortly *ad.* 不久, 马上

emerge *v.* 兴起, 浮现(问题、困难等), 发生

unprecedented *a.* 前所未闻的, 空前的

dominant *a.* 主要的, 占优势的

shrink *v.* 减少, 变小, 退缩

pension *n.* 退休金, 养老金

constituent *n.* 选民, 选区居民

health permitting = if health permitted 如果身体健康许可的话

sink in 被理解

say *v.* 比方说, 例如

participate *v.* 参加, 参与

temporary *n.* 临时工

part-timer *n.* 兼职的人

consultant *n.* 顾问

personnel *n.* 人事部门 *a.* 主管人事的

assume *v.* 想当然地认为, 假设

assumption *n.* 臆断, 假定

be true for sb./sth. 适用于

at arm's length 保持一定距离地, 相当疏远地

managerial *a.* 管理方面的, 经理的

issue *n.* 问题

upheaval *n.* 动乱, 剧变

if only because 即使仅仅因为

dying *a.* 垂死的, 即将死亡的

replacement rate 置换率(指使人口总数保持原水平的出生率)

reproductive *a.* 生殖的, 繁殖的, 再生的

immigration *n.* 移民

divisive *a.* 制造分裂的, 引起分歧的

cut across 超越, 影响

alignment *n.* 联合, (力量的)组合

decline *n.* 下降, 减少

fundamental *a.* 根本的, 基本的

driving force 驱动力

domestic *a.* 国内的, 家庭的

bolster *v.* 提高, 支持

large-scale *a.* 大规模的, 大范围的

homogeneous *a.* 相同特征的, 同种类的

mass market 大众市场(指销售量大的市场)

from the start 从一开始

split *v.* 分裂

employment pattern 就业模式

resource *n.* 资源

workforce *n.* 劳动人口, 劳动力

characteristic *n.* 特征, 特点

effortlessly *ad.* 不(大)费劲地, 容易地

mobility *n.* 流动

available *a.* 可获得的, 有空的

acquire *v.* 获得, 学到

potential *n.* 可能性, 潜力

means of production 生产资料

competitive *a.* 取决于竞争的, 竞争的, 有竞争力的

alike *ad.* 以同样程度, 一样地, 相似地
 feature *n.* 特征
 hugely *ad.* 极大地, 非常
 instantly *ad.* 立即, 马上
 accessible *a.* 可(或易)得到的, 可进入的
 given *prep.* 考虑到
 ease *n.* 容易, 安适, 自在
 institution *n.* 社会公共机构
 agency *n.* (一国政府内或联合国管辖下的)专
 业行政部门, 代理行
 even though 即使
 keep sb. informed 使某人获悉
 considerable *a.* 相当多的, 相当数量的
 theoretical *a.* 理论(上)的, 精于理论的

accountant *n.* 会计人员, 会计师
 striking *a.* 显著的, 惹人注目的
 technologist *n.* 技术专家, 技师
 technician *n.* 技师, 技术员
 analyst *n.* 分析家
 clinical lab 临床实验室
 paralegal *n.* 律师的专职助手
 manual worker 体力劳动者
 be based on 以...为基础
 substantial *a.* 大量的, 相当数目的, 实在的
 apprenticeship *n.* 学徒资格, 学徒期
 as a rule 通常, 一般来说
 be likely to 可能会

Related words

stitute: substitute, substitution, constitute, constitution, institute, institution, destitute, destitution

clin: decline, declination, recline, reclination, incline, inclination, disinclination

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

upheaval, assumption, immigration, decline, domestic, materialize, bolster, unprecedented, homogeneous, pension

1. He always wanted a large family, but his hopes never _____.
2. This year witnesses _____ price increases.
3. She went to the post office to draw her _____.
4. The results of the experiment shook the basic _____ of his theory.
5. What an _____ it was when we had to change office.
6. There are strict controls on _____ into this country.
7. There has been a sharp _____ in profits this year.
8. The news attracted both _____ and international attention.

9. These price cuts are sure to _____ demand for their products.
 10. The people of this country are _____.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

mobility, feature, accessible, ease, considerable, striking, substantial

1. 美国社会流动性很大。
2. 美人出场是这个节目常见的特点之一。
3. 这岛只有乘小艇才能去。
4. 预计他们在竞选中能轻松获胜。
5. 相当多的人反对政府对待移民问题的态度。
6. 这两本书有一些惊人的相似之处。
7. 总经理的薪水很可观。

**Our modern society is engaged in polishing and
decorating the cage in which man is kept imprisoned.**

A large graphic featuring the word "Unit" in a white, cursive font above the number "27" in a bold, black, stylized font. Both are set against a bright orange circular background with a white border. The graphic is overlaid on a grayscale image of a smiling woman's face.

Unit 27

The Next Society II

The new protectionism

Structurally, too, the next society is already diverging from the society almost all of us still live in. The 20th century saw the rapid decline of the sector that had dominated society for 10,000 years: agriculture. In volume terms, farm production now is at least four or five times what it was before the first world war. But in 1913 farm products accounted for 70% of world trade whereas now their share is at most 17%. In the early years of the 20th century, agriculture in most developed countries was the largest single contributor to GDP; now in rich countries its contribution has dwindled to the point of becoming marginal. And the farm population is down to a tiny proportion of the total.

Manufacturing has travelled a long way down the same road. Since the second world war, manufacturing output in the developed world has probably tripled in volume, but inflation adjusted manufacturing prices have fallen steadily, whereas the cost of prime knowledge products—health care and education—has tripled, again adjusted for inflation. The relative purchasing power of manufactured goods against knowledge products is now only one-fifth or one-sixth of what it was 50 years ago.

Manufacturing employment in America has fallen from 35% of the workforce in the 1950s to less than half that now, without causing much social disruption. But it may be too much to hope for an equally easy transition in countries such as Japan or Germany, where blue-collar

manufacturing workers still make up 25-30% of the labour force.

The decline of farming as a producer of wealth and of livelihoods has allowed farm protectionism to spread to a degree that would have been unthinkable before the second world war. In the same way, the decline of manufacturing will trigger an explosion of manufacturing protectionism—even as lip service continues to be paid to free trade. This protectionism may not necessarily take the form of traditional tariffs, but of subsidies, quotas and regulations of all kinds. Even more likely, regional blocks will emerge that trade freely internally but are highly protectionist externally. The European Union and NAFTA already point in that direction.

The future of the corporation

Statistically, multinational companies play much the same part in the world economy as they did in 1913. But they have become very different animals. Multinationals in 1913 were domestic firms with subsidiaries abroad, each of them self-contained, in charge of a politically defined territory, and highly autonomous.

Multinationals now tend to be organised globally along product or service lines. But like the multinationals of 1913, they are held together and controlled by ownership. By contrast, the multinationals of 2025 are likely to be held together and controlled by strategy. There will still be ownership, of course. But alliances, joint ventures, minority stakes, know-how agreements and contracts will increasingly be the building blocks of a confederation. This kind of organisation will need a new kind of top management.

In most countries, and even in a good many large and complex companies, top management is still seen as an extension of operation management. Tomorrow's top management, however, is likely to be a distinct and separate organ: it will stand for the company. One of the most important jobs ahead for the top management of the big company of tomorrow, and especially of the multinational, will be to balance the conflicting demands on business being made by the need for both short-term and long-term results, and by the corporation's various constituencies: customers, shareholders (especially institutional investors and pension funds), knowledge employees and communities.

Against that background, this survey will seek to answer two questions: what can and should managements do now to be ready for the next society? And what other big changes may lie ahead of which we are as yet unaware?

Words & Expressions

protectionism *n.* 保护(贸易)主义, 保护(贸易)制

structurally *ad.* 结构上, 构造上

diverge *v.* 偏离, 分歧

sector *n.* 部门, 部分

in...terms 就...而言

production *n.* 产量, 生产

account for 占...

at most 至多
 contributor *n.* 贡献者
 GDP(Gross Domestic Product) 国内生产总值
 dwindle *v.* 减少, 缩小
 to the point of 到...地步(程度)
 marginal *a.* 不重要的, 微少的, 边际的
 proportion *n.* 比例
 output *n.* 产量, 生产
 triple *v.* 使增至三倍, 使成三倍
 inflation *n.* 通货膨胀
 adjust *v.* 调整
 prime *a.* 主要的, 原始的
 purchasing power 购买力
 disruption *n.* 混乱, 破裂
 transition *n.* 过渡, 转变
 make up 构成
 livelihood *n.* 生活, 生计
 to a degree 在某种程度上
 trigger *v.* 引起, 发动
 explosion *n.* 大规模的(或迅猛的)扩大(或发展), 爆炸
 pay lip service to 对...口惠而实不至
 take the form of 采取...的形式
 tariff *n.* 关税
 subsidy *n.* 津贴, 补助金
 quota *n.* 配额, 定额
 block *n.* 阻碍
 internally *ad.* 从内部而言
 externally *ad.* 从外面而言
 NAFTA=North American Free Trade Agreement 《北美自由贸易协定》
 corporation *n.* 公司, 社团
 statistically *ad.* 从统计角度而言

multinational *a.* 跨国的, 多国的
 play...part in 在...中起作用, 扮演角色
 subsidiary *n.* 附属, 副手
 self-contained *a.* 自给的, 独立自主的
 defined *a.* 明确的
 territory *n.* 地区
 autonomous *a.* 自治的
 by contrast 对比之下
 strategy *n.* 战略
 ownership *n.* 所有权, 占有
 alliance *n.* 联盟, 姻亲
 joint venture 合资企业
 minority *n.* 少数, 少数派
 stake *n.* (投机生意等的)股本, 股份, 赌本
 know-how *n.* 技术
 building block 基础材料
 confederation *n.* 联合, 同盟
 top management 高级管理层
 extension *n.* 延伸, 扩展
 distinct *a.* 单独的, 明显的
 organ *n.* 机构, 组织, 器官
 stand for 代表
 balance *v.* 平衡
 conflicting *a.* 冲突的
 constituency *n.* (一批)赞助者(拥护者), (一批)顾客, 选区
 shareholder *n.* 股东
 investor *n.* 投资者
 pension fund 退休基金, 养老基金
 survey *n.* 调查, 全面考察(或研究)
 seek *v.* 试图, 设法
 be unaware of 没意识到

Related words

verg: verge, diverge, divergent, divergence, converge, convergent, convergence

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

diverge, marginal, prime, dwindle

1. This is where our opinions _____ from each other.
2. The number of people who live on the island is rapidly _____.
3. The new law will have only a _____ effect on the lives of most people.
4. A _____ reason for our economic decline is lack of investment.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

trigger off, quota, autonomous, stake, distinct, survey

1. 这谣言引起了一连串的悲惨事件。
2. 那所大学的理科学生已经超额。
3. 中国有五个自治区。
4. 这家公司正在出售它的 15% 的商业银行股份。
5. 很明显她可能被任命为主管。
6. 最近的调查显示大多数人支持政府的政策。

**Don't rest on the past, but focus on the present,
with an eye on the future.**



Unit 28

大家网
TopSage.com

Visible Man

Part thriller, part campus novel, part satire, a new novel is the talk of America.

When Alfred Knopf paid a reported \$ 4.2m for this thriller in a two-book deal, the publishing house gambled recklessly. The author, a professor of law at Yale, had written seven non-fiction books, including “The Dissent of the Governed”, “God’s Name in Vain” and “The Culture of Disbelief”, but not a single word of publishable fiction. He was not even a particularly gifted writer. His non-fiction indicated, and “The Emperor of Ocean Park” now confirms, that his prose is competent rather than inspired.

But if enjoyment is the test, Stephen Carter earns his advance. He not merely holds your attention, he stimulates it for all 657 pages, though not for the expected reasons. This is a thriller without thrills. Its storyline is even more convoluted than the plots of John Le Carré’s spy stories, and it is riddled with preposterous whodunit machinations involving a box secretly buried at night in a graveyard, a message hidden in a child’s toy and clues embedded in chess stratagems. It is, frankly, hard to give a fig whether the hero-narrator, Talcott Garland, or his murderous rivals first solve the central mystery: the meaning of a death note left by Garland’s father, a judge of rancid conservative views who dies in menacing circumstances sometimes after a public scandal puts paid to his nomination to the Supreme Court.

The novel’s humour obliterates these faults. Much of the action takes place on campus, and Mr Carter is as witty as David Lodge about academic vendettas, and more venomous. His schol-

ars ooze goodwill as they scheme to ruin their colleagues' careers, reputations and marriages. In a key incident, anonymous accusers expose a scholar in line for a coveted judicial post as a plagiarist.

There is a serious theme, too. The novel's narrator belongs, like its author, to the black upper-middle class. From this viewpoint, "The Emperor of Ocean Park" provides an unusual take on the enduring power of racial prejudice and racial stereotyping in the United States. Old-money African-Americans rarely write or appear as characters in fiction and, if this book is any guide, these affluent members of "the darker nation" feel not so much ignored as made invisible by "the paler nation."

Mr Carter's denials that the book is in large part autobiographical fly in the face of the fictionalised facts. Consider the evidence. Talcott Garland, is a middle-aged, church-going, socially-conservative African-American, as is Mr Carter. He is, again like Mr Carter, a professor of law. The Ivy League University where Garland teaches resembles Yale. The town he lives in, Elm Harbour, could easily be New Haven. In short, Garland-Carter is part of the black American elite. His family and friends live in such urban enclaves as the Gold Coast neighbourhood in north-west Washington, DC. They own holiday homes on Martha's Vineyard. And, despite their success, they are racked by guilt and intense feelings of conflict.

Watching ambitious black law students sucking up to a managing director of Goldman Sachs, a Wall Street investment bank, Garland suddenly understands "the passion of the many black nationalists of the 1960s who opposed affirmative action" in the belief that it would "strip the community of the best among its potential leaders", send them off to the best colleges, and "turn them into...well, into young corporate apparatchiks in Brooks Brothers suits, desperate for the favour of powerful white capitalists...fancy college degrees and fancier money for the few would supplant justice for the many."

White liberals should withhold their applause. They are presented throughout as bossy people far more comfortable telling blacks what they need than asking them what they want. Teachers at expensive private schools are particular objects of scorn. Those at the pre-school Garland's son attends encourage hugging between boys (little boys hugging little girls would, of course, be inappropriate behaviour). It is done "in the service of some unarticulated ideological goal—making sure they don't grow up to be the kind of men who drop bombs on innocent civilians, perhaps. But I am not sure why the teachers bother." It goes on that these kids "are far more likely to grow up to be the kind of men who sit in the White House ordering others to drop the bombs, in between hugging their constituents."

Just about everybody will be offended by something or other in "The Emperor of Ocean Park." But the book will also make its readers think and laugh. Only the promised thrills are missing. Maybe Mr Carter will provide them in the second part of his \$ 4.2m deal.

Words & Expressions

- thriller *n.* 惊悚小说(电影)
 campus novel 校园小说
 satire *n.* 讽刺
 reported *a.* 据报道的
 deal *n.* 交易
 gamble *v.* 赌博
 recklessly *ad.* 鲁莽地, 不顾后果地
 non-fiction *n.* 非小说类文学作品
 dissent *n.* 不同意, 异议
 vain *n.* 徒劳, 虚荣
 particularly *ad.* 特别地, 特殊地, 特异地
 gifted *a.* 有天份的, 有才华的
 indicate *v.* 表明, 指示
 confirm *v.* 确认, 进一步证实
 prose *n.* 散文, 平铺直叙的文体
 competent *n.* 有能力的, 能胜任的, 足够的
 inspired *a.* 凭灵感的, 受神灵启示的
 advance *n.* 预付的钱, 前进, 进展
 merely *ad.* 仅仅
 stimulate *v.* 刺激, 鼓动
 thrill *n.* 引起激动紧张感的事物, 兴奋
 storyline *n.* 故事情节
 convoluted *a.* 错综复杂的, 盘绕的
 be riddled with 充斥着, 布满
 preposterous *a.* 反常的, 荒谬的, 愚蠢的
 whodunit *n.* [口](以凶杀等犯罪及其侦察为题材的)犯罪小说(或剧本、影片等)
 machination *n.* 阴谋诡计, 密谋, 阴谋策划
 involve *v.* 使卷入, 包围, 使参与
 clue *n.* 线索
 embed *v.* 把...嵌入(或放入)
 stratagem *n.* 策略, 诡计, 计谋
 give a fig 毫无价值
 fig *n.* 微不足道的事, 无价值的东西, 一点儿
 murderous *a.* 杀人的, 蓄意谋杀的, 残忍的
 rancid *a.* 令人讨厌的, 腐臭的
 conservative *a.* 保守的, 守旧的
 menacing *a.* 威胁的, 威吓的, 险恶的
 circumstance *n.* 情况, 环境
 scandal *n.* 丑闻
 put paid to [英口] 结束, 使(希望等)破灭
 nomination *n.* 提名, 任命
 the Supreme Court 最高法院
 obliterate *v.* 擦掉...的痕迹, 消灭, 忘却
 fault *n.* 缺陷, 缺点, 错误
 witty *a.* 说话风趣的, 妙趣横生的
 academic *a.* 学校的, 学术的
 vendetta *n.* 宿怨, 长期争执
 venomous *a.* 恶毒的, 恶意的, 有毒的
 ooze *v.* 表现, 洋溢, 渗出
 goodwill *n.* 友善, 友好
 scheme *v.* 谋划, 设计
 reputation *n.* 名声
 incident *n.* 事件
 anonymous *a.* 匿名的
 accuser *n.* 指控者
 in line for 很有可能获得...的, 将轮到...的
 covet *v.* 垂涎, 渴望
 judicial *a.* 司法的, 法庭的
 plagiarist *n.* 剽窃者, 抄袭者
 theme *n.* 主题
 viewpoint *n.* 视角
 take *n.* [俚] 尝试努力, 收入额
 enduring *a.* 永久的, 持久的
 racial *a.* 种族的, 民族的
 prejudice *n.* 偏见, 歧视
 stereotype *v.* 对...产生成见, 使成为陈规
 old-money *a.* 有祖传财产的
 affluent *a.* 富裕的
 ignore *v.* 忽视, 忽略
 not so much...as 与其说是...不如说是..., 不如...那么...

denial *n.* 否认

in large part 在很大程度上

autobiographical *a.* 自传性的, 自传体的

fly in the face of 悍然不顾, 公然违抗

fictionalise *v.* 使小说化, 把...编成小说

resemble *v.* 与...相似

in short 简而言之

elite *n.* 出类拔萃的人, 精华, 上层人士

enclave *n.* 孤立的小块地区, 存在于大团体中的独立小团体

despite *prep.* 尽管, 不管

rack *v.* 折磨, 使(在肉体或精神上)受剧烈痛苦

ambitious *a.* 雄心勃勃的

suck up to 拍马屁, 阿谀奉承

passion *n.* 激情, 热情

nationalist *n.* 民族主义分子

oppose *v.* 反对

affirmative action [美] (鼓励雇用少数民族成员及妇女等的) 赞助性行动, 积极措施

in the belief 相信

strip...of 剥夺

potential *a.* 潜在的

send sb. off 打发, 派遣, 邮寄

corporate *a.* 公司的, 法人的

apparatchik *n.* (贬)(尤指以盲从等为特点的) 职业政党工作人员, (国家) 统治机器工作人员

desperate *a.* 绝望的

favour *n.* 宠幸, 抬爱

fancy *a.* 最高档的, 别致的, 花哨的, 昂贵的

supplant *v.* 把...排挤掉, 撵走, 取代, 代替

liberal *n.* 开明人士

withhold *v.* 不给, 阻挡

applause *n.* 喝彩, 叫好, 掌声

present *v.* 显示, 呈现

bossy *a.* 专横的, 爱指挥人的

object of scorn 嘲讽的对象

inappropriate *a.* 不适当的, 不适合的

in the service of 为...效劳

unarticulated *a.* 表达不清楚的, 口齿不清的

ideological *a.* 意识形态的

innocent *a.* 无辜的

civilian *n.* 平民

bother *v.* 烦心, 费心, 焦急

in between 在...中间, 介于两者之间

constituent *n.* 选民, 组成部分

offend *v.* 冒犯, 得罪, 违反

Related words

nomin: nominal, nominate, nominee, denominate, autonomy, autonomous

cid: accident, occident, incident, coincide, coincidence, coincident, deciduous

flu: influenza, influence, affluent, fluent

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

confirm, reckless, satire, thrill, competent, enduring, nomination, obliterate, clue, anonymous, theme, covet

1. His new play is a _____ on the fashion industry.
2. It was _____ of him to leave his job before he had another one.
3. This new evidence _____ my opinion that they are lying.
4. My secretary is perfectly _____, but she doesn't have much initiative.
5. Meeting the famous footballer was a great _____ for the children.
6. Police have still found no _____ as to the whereabouts of the missing woman.
7. His _____ as chief executive was approved by the board.
8. The village was _____ in the bombing raid.
9. The flowers were sent by an _____ admirer.
10. He won the _____ Oscar award.
11. His stories are linked by the _____ of self-discovery.
12. The great person has established an _____ fame.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

prejudice, stereotype, denial, rack, ambitious, passion, desperate, fancy, supplant, withhold, bother, constituent

1. 他们指责他对女雇员有偏见。
2. 用僵化的观点看人，认为人人似乎都一样，这是不对的。
3. 政府已经发表声明断然否认了这个谣言。
4. 他深受疑虑的折磨。
5. 这是一位雄心勃勃的女人。
6. 诗人表达了他对自己热恋的女人的燃烧的激情。
7. 她极渴望工作。
8. 对我来说它们太花哨了，我要素净些的。
9. 她的弟弟已取代她赢得了姑母的欢心。
10. 他们履行合同后，我才付钱。
11. 我给他们寄了个请帖，但他们竟连话都懒得回。
12. 选民认为那位部长并没有花足够的时间处理他们的问题。

Little learning is a dangerous thing.

A large graphic for Unit 29 Persuasion. The word "Unit" is written in a white, cursive font at the top. Below it, the number "29" is written in a large, bold, black font with a white outline, set against a yellow circular background. The word "Persuasion" is written in a bold, black font with a yellow outline at the bottom. The background of the graphic is a grayscale image of a smiling woman's face.

Unit 29 Persuasion

Scientists are uncovering ways of making messages more persuasive. Politicians and salesmen use such tricks already. Who can afford not to read on?

Your correspondent was not sure whether to write this piece. But Eric Knowles, a professor of social psychology at the University of Arkansas, was very convincing. He said that he had experimental evidence to support a new approach to persuasion—one that works on removing people's inhibitions, or lowering their resistance.

Dr Knowles is so compelling that he has managed to persuade America's National Science Foundation to give him \$ 163, 000 to find ways of making messages and appeals more persuasive. Recently, he and a number of other researchers outlined their work on resistance-reduction at a meeting at the University of Arkansas.

Resistance is useless

When somebody is torn over a decision, some aspects will be attractive and encourage acceptance; others will be displeasing and create resistance. Researchers refer to persuasive strategies that work 'by making an offer more attractive as "alpha" strategies. Those that work by minimizing resistance to the offer are called "omega" strategies. Dr Knowles operates at the omega end of the alphabet.

His main insight into omega strategies is the idea that resistance is in some sense a thing, and that it can thus be used up and replenished, rather like water in a tank. Such changes in resist-

ance level are not necessarily the result of logical or rational argument. Once the level drops, the tank is topped up gradually until it is full again, rather as a water-closet cistern refills itself after it has been flushed. The task of the persuader is to drain the tank. That of the consumer is to keep it full enough to resist undesirable changes.

In collaboration with Jay Linn, a colleague at Arkansas, Dr Knowles recently set out to test this idea in the context of political advertising. First, the two researchers asked a few questions which they used to divide their subjects into groups that might be described (although they did not use such terms themselves) as “sceptical” and “gullible.” They then redivided them into four groups and subjected each group to a different experimental “treatment” that involved watching a series of seven video-clips showing unfamiliar candidates for office talking about where they stood on a particular issue.

One group was asked to pay special attention to the first clip; the other three had to concentrate on the last. Two of the latter three groups were also shown a short travelogue about Fiji before the final clip. One of those two groups was asked to think positively about Fiji, and the other was instructed to make a list of all the things that could go wrong on a trip to the islands. Finally, all the subjects had to criticise each advertisement and candidate.

“Gullible” subjects used up their resistance to the advertising early on. They became less and less critical of both the policies and the candidates as the experiment proceeded. Since the clips were shown in different orders to different subjects, that could not be due to some inherent lack of worth in the message or the messenger. Subjects’ reactions to the final clip depended on the approach that they had been asked to take to the travelogue. They showed greater dislike of the final candidate when allowed to “replenish” their resistance by watching it in a positive frame of mind than if they had been asked to worry about the trip’s difficulties. This result fits well with Dr Knowles’s model.

“Sceptics” behaved differently. They were least critical of the initial candidate, but became increasingly negative as the advertisements progressed—no matter how they were asked to view the Fiji tape. In this case, repetition seemed to build up resistance, rather than draining it. Fitting that result into Dr Knowles’s model is harder. To pursue the cistern analogy, it suggests that the ballcock which detects water level is being moved upwards. The idea of resistance as a variable quantity is still there, but the relationship between its initial level and its tendency to rise or fall from that level needs further investigation.

We have control

All this talk of resistance is, of course, rather fuzzy—though it is still of great interest to advertisers and salesmen. But Dr Knowles thinks that alpha and omega strategies may be more than mere phrases. They may correspond to the separate neurological systems that animals have for behavioural activation and inhibition. According to this model, omega strategies work by reducing inhibitions to action.

This suggests that the ‘resistance mechanism is “hard-wired” into the developing brain...But researchers such as Brad Sagarin, a psychologist at Northern Illinois University, think that levels of resistance can, to some extent, be learnt—and that they can be built up by exercise. In other

words, the tank itself is capable of either temporary or permanent enlargement, in response to circumstances and experience.

For example, people often do not resist advertising, because they have the illusion of invulnerability to its effects. They believe that advertising is something that only affects everybody else. But, says Dr Sagarin, if you demonstrate to somebody that this is not true by showing them that they have been fooled, this causes a powerful increase in resistance.

People want to avoid being duped or cheated. Indeed, results from evolutionary psychology, a discipline that tries to elucidate the origins as well as the nature of human emotions, suggest that detecting and avoiding cheats is one of the strongest driving forces of human psychology. That supports the idea that the resistance mechanism has been wired in by evolution.

Whether the world really needs to know more about making messages more persuasive is a different question. Needless to say, all the researchers are convincing on the subject. It is true, as Dr Knowles admits, that such knowledge can be used coercively. But he points out that it can also be used to educate. In any case, he says, "By minimising a person's resistance, you'll decrease the chance that they'll experience future regrets about the decision." Not convinced about the science of persuasion? Readers are asked to consider how regretful they may feel if they later conclude that it was right all along.

Words & Expressions

persuasion *n.* 说服

uncover *v.* 揭露

persuasive *a.* 有说服力的

trick *n.* 花招, 把戏

correspondent *n.* 记者

convincing *a.* 令人信服的

evidence *n.* 证据

approach *n.* 方式, 方法

work on 作用于

remove *v.* 消除, 去掉

inhibition *n.* 抑制, 阻止, 感情阻力

lower *v.* 降低

compelling *a.* 令人信服的, 强制性的

appeal *n.* 要求, 呼吁

outline *v.* 概述, 描述…的外形

tear *v.* 使苦恼, 折磨

aspect *n.* 方面

attractive *a.* 有吸引力的

acceptance *n.* 接受, 认可

refer to... as 称…为

strategy *n.* 策略

minimise *v.* 最小化, 将…降到最低程度

operate *v.* 运作, 经营

insight *n.* 洞悉, 深刻见解

use up 用完, 耗尽

replenish *v.* 补充

tank *n.* 容器

necessarily *ad.* 必然地

logical *a.* 逻辑的

rational *a.* 理智的, 理性的

argument *n.* 论证, 论点

top up 用…装满盛器

gradually *ad.* 逐渐地

water-closet *n.* 厕所

- cistern *n.* 水箱
 refill *v.* 重新装满
 flush *v.* 冲洗
 persuader *n.* 说服者
 drain *v.* 排干
 undesirable *a.* 讨厌的, 不受欢迎的
 collaboration *n.* 合作
 colleague *n.* 同事
 set out 开始
 in... context 在...情况下
 subject *n.* 实验对象
 describe *v.* 描写, 描述
 term *n.* 说法, 术语
 sceptical *a.* 怀疑的
 gullible *a.* 易上当的
 subject... to 使...处于
 involve *v.* 包括, 涉及
 video-clip *n.* 剪取的一段电影胶片
 candidate *n.* 候选人
 issue *n.* 问题
 travelogue *n.* 旅行见闻讲座, 旅行记录片
 positively *ad.* 积极地, 正面地
 instruct *v.* 指示, 教导
 criticise *v.* 批判, 批评
 early on 在初期, 早先
 be critical of 批判...
 proceed *v.* 进行, 继续
 inherent *a.* 内在的
 messenger *n.* 报信者, 信使
 frame of mind 心情, 情绪
 fit with 符合, 配合
 sceptic *n.* 怀疑论者
 initial *a.* 最初的, 开始的
 negative *a.* 负面的, 消极的
 build up 增长, 逐渐积聚
 fit... into... 使符合, 使适应
 pursue *v.* 进行, 继续
 analogy *n.* 类比
 ballcock *n.* 浮球悬塞, 浮球阀
 detect *v.* 发现, 察觉
 variable quantity 可变量
 tendency *n.* 趋势
 investigation *n.* 调查
 fuzzy *a.* 模糊的, 不明确的
 correspond to 对应, 与...相当
 separate *a.* 独立的, 分离的
 neurological *a.* 神经病学的
 activation *n.* [化] 活化, 活性化, 激活
 reduce... to 把...降级, 沦落
 mechanism *n.* 机制
 hard-wired *a.* 硬连线的, 密切相关的
 to some extent 在某种程度上
 temporary *a.* 临时的
 permanent *a.* 永久的
 enlargement *n.* 扩大
 in response to 作为对...的反应, 作为对...的答复
 circumstance *n.* 环境
 illusion *n.* 幻想
 invulnerability *n.* 不受攻击, 无懈可击
 effect *n.* 影响, 后果
 fool *v.* 愚弄
 dupe *v.* 欺骗, 诈骗, 愚弄
 evolutionary *a.* 进化的, 演化的
 discipline *n.* 学科, 纪律
 elucidate *v.* 阐明, 解释
 origin *n.* 起源, 来源
 driving force 推动力
 wire in 给...接上电源线, 用铁丝网把...围起来
 evolution *n.* 演化, 进化
 needless to say 不用说
 admit *v.* 承认
 coercively *ad.* 强制地, 抑制地
 regretful *a.* 充满遗憾的
 all along 一直, 一贯

Related words

hibit: ibit, exhibition, exhibitor, inhibit, inhibition, inhibitor, prohibit, prohibition, prohibitor

plen: plenty, plentiful, plenitude, plenary, plenilune, replenish

tempor: temporary, contemporary, extempore, extemporize, tempo

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

replenish, persuasion, rational, convincing, argument, inhibition, undesirable, compelling, collaboration, appeal, sceptical, outline, gullible, insight, issue

- In spite of my efforts at _____, he wouldn't agree.
- The leader is a very _____ speaker.
- She soon loses her _____ when she's drunk two or three glasses of wine.
- I have no _____ reasons to refuse.
- His _____ for forgiveness went unanswered.
- He _____ their responsibilities.
- Her autobiography gave me an _____ into the way government actually works.
- We need to _____ the food cupboard.
- What you did was a _____ explanation.
- The committee listened to all the _____ for and against the proposal.
- Long delays are _____, but sometimes unavoidable.
- The two companies are working in close _____ with each other.
- Everyone says our team will win, but I'm _____ about it.
- He's so _____ you could sell him anything.
- This is one of the key _____ in the election campaign.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

inherent, analogy, detect, temporary, illusion, invulnerable, elucidate

- 恐怕你提出的这些问题是这种体制所固有的, 要解决它们就得改变整个体制。
- 作者用水的波动做类比, 来说明光的运行方式。
- 我从他的语音中感觉到了生气的意味。
- 学生们常常在暑假找临工。
- 他抱有她爱他的幻想, 但他错了。

6. 她似乎不受批评影响。
7. 谁能解释一下做出这样奇怪决定的原因？

The pen is mightier than the sword.

Unit 30

Footprints in the Muds of Time

The dinosaurs may have risen to power in as little as 10, 000 years.

Everybody knows that the dinosaurs were killed by an asteroid. Something big hit the earth 65m years ago and, when the dust had fallen so had the great reptiles. There is thus a nice, if ironic, symmetry in the idea that a similar impact brought about the dinosaurs' rise. That is the thesis proposed by Paul Olsen, of Columbia University, and his colleagues in this week's Science.

Dinosaurs first appear in the fossil record 230m years ago, during the Triassic period. But they were mostly small, and they shared the earth with lots of other sorts of reptiles. It was in the subsequent Jurassic, which began 202m years ago, that they overran the planet and turned into the monsters depicted in the book and movie "Jurassic Park". (Actually, though, the dinosaurs that appeared on screen were from the still more recent Cretaceous period.) Dr Olsen and his colleagues are not the first to suggest that the dinosaurs inherited the earth as the result of an asteroid strike. But they are the first to show that the takeover did, indeed, happen in a geological eyeblink.

A lucky strike

Dinosaur skeletons are rare. Dinosaur footprints are, however, surprisingly abundant. And the sizes of the prints are as good an indication of the sizes of the beasts as are the skeletons themselves. Dr Olsen and his colleagues therefore concentrated on prints, not bones.

The prints in question were made in eastern North America, a part of the world then full of

rift valleys similar to those in East Africa today. Like the modern African rift valleys, the Triassic/Jurassic American ones contained lakes, and these lakes grew and shrank at regular intervals because of climatic changes caused by periodic shifts in the earth's orbit. (A similar phenomenon is responsible for modern ice ages.) That regularity, combined with reversals in the earth's magnetic field, which are detectable in the tiny fields of certain magnetic minerals, means that rocks from this place and period can be dated to within a few thousand years. As a bonus, squishy lake-edge sediments are just the things for recording the tracks of passing animals. By dividing the labour between themselves, the ten authors of the paper were able to study such tracks at 80 sites.

The researchers looked at 18 so-called ichnotaxa. These are recognisable types of footprint that cannot be matched precisely with the species of animal that left them. But they can be matched with a general sort of animal, and thus act as an indicator of the fate of that group, even when there are no bones to tell the story.

Five of the ichnotaxa disappear before the end of the Triassic, and four march confidently across the boundary into the Jurassic. Six, however, vanish at the boundary, or only just splutter across it; and three appear from nowhere, almost as soon as the Jurassic begins.

That boundary itself is suggestive. The first geological indication of the impact that killed the dinosaurs was an unusually high level of iridium in rocks at the end of the Cretaceous, when the beasts disappear from the fossil record. Iridium is normally rare at the earth's surface, but it is more abundant in meteorites. When people began to believe the impact theory, they started looking for other Cretaceous-end anomalies. One that turned up was a surprising abundance of fern spores in rocks just above the boundary layer—a phenomenon known as a “fern spike.”

That matched the theory nicely. Many modern ferns are opportunists. They cannot compete against plants with leaves, but if a piece of land is cleared by, say, a volcanic eruption, they are often the first things to set up shop there. An asteroid strike would have scoured much of the earth of its vegetable cover, and provided a paradise for ferns. A fern spike in the rocks is thus a good indication that something terrible has happened.

Both an iridium anomaly and a fern spike appear in rocks at the end of the Triassic, too. That accounts for the disappearing ichnotaxa: the creatures that made them did not survive the holocaust. The surprise is how rapidly the new ichnotaxa appear. *Eubrontes giganteus*, for example, is there a mere 10, 000 years after the iridium anomaly. The *Eubrontes* prints were made by theropods—the dinosaur group that went on to produce such nightmares as *Allosaurus* and *Tyrannosaurus*—and *Eubrontes* is already 20% bigger than any theropod track recorded from the Triassic.

Dr Olsen and his colleagues suggest that the explanation for this rapid increase in size may be a phenomenon called ecological release. This is seen today when reptiles (which, in modern times, tend to be small creatures) reach islands where they face no competitors. The most spectacular example is on the Indonesian island of Komodo, where local lizards have grown so large that they are often referred to as dragons. The dinosaurs, in other words, could flourish only when the competition had been knocked out.

That leaves the question of where the impact happened. No large hole in the earth's crust

seems to be 202m years old. It may not always be easy to find. Alternatively, it may have vanished. Although continental crust is more or less permanent, the ocean floor is constantly recycled by the tectonic processes that bring about continental drift. There is no ocean floor left that is more than 200m years old, so a crater that formed in the ocean would have been swallowed up by now.

There is a third possibility, however. This is that the crater is known, but has been misdated. The Manicouagan “structure”, a crater in Quebec, is thought to be 214m years old. It is huge—some 100km across—and seems to be the largest of between three and five craters that formed within a few hours of each other as the lumps of a disintegrated comet hit the earth one by one. Such an impact would surely have had a perceptible effect on the world, but the rocks from 214m years ago do not record one. It is possible, therefore, that Manicouagan has been misdated. That will be the next thing to check.

Words & Expressions

dinosaur *n.* 恐龙

rise to power 掌权

asteroid *n.* 小行星

reptile *n.* 爬行类动物

ironic *a.* 讽刺性的

symmetry *n.* 对称

impact *n.* 冲击, 影响

bring about 带来, 产生

thesis *n.* 论点, 论题, 论文

propose *v.* 提出, 建议

colleague *n.* 同事

Science 《科学》杂志

fossil *n.* 化石

Triassic *a.* 三叠纪的

subsequent *a.* 后来的, 随后的

Jurassic *n.* 侏罗纪

overrun *v.* 横亘于

turn into 成为, 变成

monster *n.* 巨兽, 怪物

depict *v.* 描述

Jurassic Park 侏罗纪公园

Cretaceous *a.* 白垩纪的

inherit *v.* 继承

takeover *n.* 接收, 接管

geological *a.* 地质的

eyeblink *n.* 一眨眼的工夫

strike *n.* 发现, 意外成功

skeleton *n.* 骨骼, 骨骼标本

abundant *a.* 丰富的

indication *n.* 表明

in question 有关的, 有疑问的

rift *n.* 凹陷谷, 长狭谷, 裂缝

valley *n.* 山谷

contain *v.* 包含

shrink *v.* 缩小

at regular intervals 定期

climatic *a.* 气候的

periodic *a.* 周期性的

shift *n.* 变化

orbit *n.* 轨道

phenomenon *n.* 现象

ice age 冰期

regularity *n.* 定期性

reversal *n.* 反向, 倒转

magnetic field 磁场

detectable *a.* 可察觉的, 可发现的, 可以查明的

tiny *a.* 极小的
 mineral *n.* 矿产
 date *v.* 计算…的日期, 确定…的年代
 bonus *n.* 额外给予的东西, 奖金
 squishy *a.* 湿软的, 有嘎吱声的
 sediment *n.* 沉积物
 track *n.* 路径
 site *n.* 地点, 场所
 so-called *a.* 所谓的
 ichnotaxa *n.* 分科类足迹
 recognisable *a.* 可以辨认的, 可以认出的
 march *v.* 匹配
 precisely *ad.* 精确地, 准确地
 species *n.* 种, 类
 act as 充当
 indicator *n.* 指示者, 指示物
 fate *n.* 命运
 confidently *ad.* 自信地, 充满信心地
 boundary *n.* 边界, 界限
 vanish *v.* 消失
 splutter *v.* 溅泼
 suggestive *a.* 提示的, 暗示的, 引起联想的
 iridium *n.* 铱
 meteorite *n.* 陨石
 anomaly *n.* 异常
 turn up 出现
 fern *n.* 蕨, 蕨类植物
 spore *n.* [生] 孢子
 layer *n.* 一层
 spike *n.* 穗, 尖铁
 opportunist *n.* 机会主义者
 compete against 与…竞争
 clear *v.* 清除, 扫除, 开辟
 volcanic *a.* 火山的
 eruption *n.* 爆发
 set up shop 开始工作, 开店, 开始营业
 strike *n.* 撞击, 冲击, 打击

scour *v.* 清除, 擦净
 vegetable cover 植被
 paradise *n.* 天堂
 account for 说明…的原因, 占…
 survive *v.* 幸存, 幸免于
 holocaust *n.* 大屠杀, 大毁灭
 mere *a.* 仅仅的, 仅有的
 theropod *n.* 兽脚亚目食肉恐龙
 nightmare *n.* 噩梦
 Allosaurus *n.* 异龙
 Tyrannosaurus *n.* [古生] 霸王龙
 ecological *a.* 生态学的
 release *n.* 释放
 spectacular *a.* 引人注目的, 壮观的
 lizard *n.* 蜥蜴
 flourish *v.* 繁荣
 knock out 淘汰
 crust *n.* 地壳, 硬壳
 alternatively *ad.* 另一方面
 continental *a.* 大陆的
 more or less 或多或少
 permanent *a.* 永久的, 永远的
 recycle *v.* 再循环
 tectonic *a.* 地壳构造的, 建筑的
 bring about 带来, 产生
 continental drift 大陆漂移
 crater *n.* 火山口
 form *v.* 形成
 swallow up 吞没, 淹没, 使消失
 misdate 错误确定…的年代, 错误计算…的日期
 across *ad.* 从一边到另一边
 lump *n.* (一) 大块
 disintegrate *v.* 碎裂, 瓦解
 comet *n.* 彗星
 perceptible *a.* 可以察觉到的, 明显的

Related words

mal: maltreat, malnutrition, malediction, malefaction, malevolent, malignant

rupt: interrupt, interruption, disrupt, bankrupt, corrupt, erupt, eruption

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

sediment, ironic, impact, symmetry, abundant, intervals, inherit, detectable, bonus, depict

- How _____ that he should have been invited to play for the England team on the very day that he broke his leg.
- We admired the _____ of the building's design.
- The computer has had a great _____ on modern life.
- The book _____ him as a rather unpleasant character.
- If he dies without making a will, his closest relative will _____.
- The country has _____ supplies of oil and gas.
- The bell rang at 20-minute _____.
- Small quantities of poison were _____ in the dead man's stomach.
- We like our new house, and it's a real _____ that my mother lives so near.
- I can see the brownish _____ in the bottom of the wine.

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

vanish, suggestive, anomaly, eruption, paradise, holocaust, ecological, release, spectacular, flourish, alternatively, permanent, disintegrate, perceptible

- 魔术师手一挥就把兔子变没了。
- 这是一幅使人联想起沙漠景色的抽象派绘画。
- 他的地位很怪，虽是委员会主席，可是没有投票权。
- 今年火山爆发了几次。
- 这些森林是猎人的乐园。
- 数百万人将在核浩劫中丧生。
- 这些大森林的毁坏会带来生态上的严重后果。
- 他刑满释放之后就回家了。
- 这出新戏获得了巨大的成功。
- 如果没有水，就没有什么植物会生长茂盛。
- 欢迎你现在搭我们的车一起走，或者你也可以等一会儿跟玛丽一起走。

- 12. 这是你的永久住址，还是你只是临时住在那里？
- 13. 那个箱子太旧了，我刚一提就散了。
- 14. 这两个词之间有着几乎察觉不出来的差别。

Where have all the dinosaurs gone?

附录一 答案

1. What's Your Learning Mode?

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. visual
2. glimpse
3. rapport
4. cue
5. mode
6. describe
7. detail
8. hazy
9. reflect
10. conflict
11. Memorize

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. I've got a useful contact in the tax office.
2. Our newspapers try to cater for all opinions.
3. Luckily, an observant passerby noticed the fire.
4. A verbal description differs greatly from a written description.
5. He dislikes lengthy meetings.
6. Her hometown has happy associations for her.
7. She had to give in as a result of pressure relayed from her relatives via her parents.
8. What was the average temperature yesterday?
9. The most serious politicians are those who respond the readiest to change.
10. Can these experts decipher military and diplomatic signals?
11. This region should strengthen the economy and contain the inflation.

2. Siesta Time

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. vindicates
2. performed

3. mere
4. perception
5. established
6. acute
7. indulge
8. deteriorated
9. identified
10. opportunity

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. This medicine has worked wonders for my backache.
2. The struggle is far from over.
3. No one can say I didn't do my bit.
4. I took four sleeping pills but even that wouldn't do the trick.
5. We protested but to no avail.
6. Domestic production of oil will continue to decline.
7. The upshot of the matter was that he was asked to resign.
8. Language slowly but constantly evolves from older forms into new ones.
9. Can you adapt your way of thinking to the new life-style?

3. The Interesting Lore of April Fools' Day

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. practical
2. customs
3. observe
4. trick
5. cancelled
6. innocent
7. stuffed
8. mean
9. deception
10. absurd

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Mary was always envious of her younger sister's beauty.
2. They are old acquaintances.
3. The tour group is confined to the planned activities.
4. The school issued uniforms to the players.

5. She made elaborate preparations for the party, and then no one came.

4. Oh, Temptation

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. temptation
2. filed
3. inevitable
4. settlement
5. substance
6. induce
7. plight
8. compelled
9. indulge
10. minute

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. He has keen eyesight and a keen mind.
2. You are under no compulsion to tell me, but it will be better for you if you do.
3. If no one has any objections, I'll declare the meeting closed.
4. There are strict rules regulating the use of chemicals in food.
5. I think it would be prudent to hear the other side of the argument before you make your decision.
6. He said he was a wealthy aristocrat, but it subsequently emerged that he was an impostor.
7. She went to the post office to draw her pension.
8. We were rationed to two eggs a week.
9. If the book is properly marketed, it should sell very well.
10. She invested cleverly, and reaped a rich reward.

5. The ABCs of Living a Happy Life

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. browsing
2. adapt
3. acknowledged
4. appreciate
5. endowments
6. conscience

7. multiple
8. legacy
9. empathize
10. bettering

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. The thought of the prize spurred me on.
2. The situation made it more difficult for management to motivate workers.
3. He excels as an orator.
4. To me that's what is really intriguing about him.
5. I must reflect on how to answer that question.
6. People value him for what he achieves.
7. The boy has a great diversity of interests.
8. She found a new dimension of his personality.
9. Coal was substituted as a fuel when no wood was available.

6. But Is It Art?

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. denies
2. originated
3. genetic
4. origin
5. symbol
6. pretensions
7. challenges
8. migrate
9. evidence
10. evolved

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. The tree fell on top of the car and crushed it.
2. These are behavioral patterns that are typical of this social group.
3. His exclusion from the meeting was quite intentional.
4. The archaeologists have dated the building to about 250 B. C.
5. If you want to learn to paint, I suggest you study Raphael's technique.
6. Your attitude constitutes a direct challenge to my authority.
7. They plan to excavate a large hole before putting in the foundations.
8. Exploring Antarctica still poses some difficulties.

9. Given that they're inexperienced, they've done a good job.
10. Such inequalities are found in all strata of society.

7. Chatroom Helps Lonely Kids

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. socially
2. pivotal
3. traded
4. remarks
5. surpassed
6. loomed
7. prospective
8. security
9. potential
10. bypass
11. categories
12. tolerate

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. I'm afraid I have no alternative but to report you to the police.
2. We still haven't figured out how to do it.
3. We arrived at the critical moment.
4. The voters opted for higher taxes rather than any reduction in services.
5. The car is in reasonably good condition.
6. Because of our religion, there are certain strictures on our behavior.
7. He suffers from acute depression.

8. MBA: More Bucks for Applicants

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. compensation
2. trend
3. current
4. corporate
5. survey
6. bonus
7. criterion
8. candidates

9. deemed
10. reputation

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Smith is a professional at his job.
2. To many local people these castles represent a hundred years of foreign domination.
3. In a modern democracy people want to participate more fully.
4. The actor has altered out of all recognition.
5. The two events had a major impact on world peace.
6. The president consulted the senators on the makeup of the new cabinet.
7. The Home Secretary has rescinded the court's decision.
8. The thought is always prior to the fact.
9. Retention of these territories became a sacred national cause.
10. A word to the wise is sufficient.
11. The church sponsored the fair to raise money for elderly people.

9. Habits That Harmonize Life

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. harmonize
2. evaluate
3. renew
4. initiative
5. circumstance
6. stimulus
7. terminal
8. concept
9. whereby
10. contributes
11. mission
12. priority
13. argument
14. mutual

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. I have some chance for interaction with them at some time during the day.
2. The gift was generally interpreted as a bribe.
3. Being thoughtful of others is the essence of politeness.

4. Math is her strength, languages her weakness.
5. The firm compensated the injured worker for the time lost.
6. The new finds have added another dimension to man's early story.
7. The harmony of sea and sky makes a beautiful picture.
8. Milk promotes health.
9. After reflecting for a time, he decided not to go.

10. Ruth Handler

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. discard
2. outlived
3. representative
4. archetypal
5. retorted
6. accomodation
7. conscripted
8. proportion
9. presumably

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. She's clever but she lacks ambition.
2. You shouldn't try to suppress your feelings of anger.
3. It's not respectable to be drunk in the street.
3. The singer made his debut as Mozart's Don Giovanni.
5. The knowledge that a rescue team would be searching for them sustained the trapped miners.
6. She tried to retain her self-control.
7. Today they had a biology lesson on the reproduction of the rabbit.
8. She doesn't like the prospect of having to live alone.
9. They hanged an innocent man.

11. Positive Thinking Brings Rewards

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. positive
2. optimism
3. accompanies
4. negative

5. consequences
6. trigger
7. dejected
8. countered
9. implication
10. alternative

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Our efficient new machines are much cheaper to run.
2. He advocates a reduction in military spending.
3. Another member took a more cynical approach.
4. His illness arose from malnutrition.
5. He made constructive criticism.

12. The Latest Mating Strategy

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. latest
2. strategy
3. maximum
4. obsession
5. profile
6. invite
7. suspicion
8. withheld
9. phenomenon
10. solid

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. I don't think his remarks are relevant to our discussion.
2. That boy may be smart, but he has no personality.
3. The local farmer, despite his strong attachment to traditions, is receptive to innovation.
4. The company has published all of the author's works.
5. We issued a questionnaire to find out which people were most likely to buy dictionaries.
6. That question revealed the truth.
7. The spy tried to elicit information about the city.
8. Such a supposed case doesn't exist.

13. Two Different Forms of British Leisure Life

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. leisure
2. conservative
3. elite
4. demonstrate
5. respect
6. exclusive
7. object
8. interferes
9. rigorous
10. pursuit
11. amicable
12. originated
13. prominent
14. distinguished
15. Consumption

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Although he's become rich, he's still very frugal with his money.
2. The driver must bear a portion of the blame for the accident.
3. He has been barred from playing for two weeks because of bad behavior.
4. The car radio is an optional extra.
5. I helped him purely out of friendship.

14. Australian Aboriginals

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. unique
2. aboriginal
3. significant
4. inhabit
5. exhausted
6. predominance
7. shelter
8. substantial
9. annoying
10. marine

11. available
12. nutritious
13. ample
14. reliable
15. edible
16. considerable
17. abundance

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. A great multitude gathered in the street.
2. I haven't been able to track down the source of the rumour.
3. Some have an innate sense of fun.
4. They think owning such an expensive car will give them status; it's just a status symbol to them.
5. The setting sun disappeared below the horizon.
6. The mysterious disappearance of my brother upset everyone.
7. The opening of the new factory marked an important stage in the company's development.
8. She is of German descent.

15. The Role of the Admissions Office

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. excerpts
2. invariably
3. present
4. candidates
5. queries
6. eventually
7. profile
8. allowance
9. available
10. dominate
11. facilities
12. attracted
13. submission
14. grateful
15. maximum

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. There are solid reasons for believing that this is possible.
2. This region has many charitable institutions.
3. Typically, he would come in late and then say he had to go early.
4. He's a very tall man, easy to spot in a crowd.
5. Fishing nets are weighted.
6. These changes will help to boost share prices.
7. The brain performs a very important function: it controls the nervous system of the body.
8. If I were you I wouldn't get involved in their problems.
9. Ann will certainly pass the exam, but Susan is a borderline case.
10. We made plans for a visit, but subsequent difficulties with the car prevented it.

16. British Universities: Cambridge and Oxford

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. institution
2. govern
3. Intensive
4. conferred
5. thesis
6. resembles
7. closest
8. parallel
9. merit
10. eminent

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Old people don't like to vary their habits.
2. I find swimming the most stimulating form of exercise.
3. The company reached a point of extravagance unequalled in history.
4. The scientist is tolerant of opinions different from his own.
5. Rivalry with other schools is encouraged.
6. If our industries shy away from innovation, we will never compete successfully with other countries.

17. Oxford Considers Future Roles

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. dilemma
2. conduct
3. Inquiry
4. relevance
5. captured
6. remarkable
7. acquire
8. compromise
9. moderate
10. retains

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. They abandoned their attempts to escape.
2. Canada's Prime Minister is the counterpart of the U.S. President.
3. Teachers and students have complementary interests.
4. The traffic accident attracted a large crowd.

18. Disparities at Harvard

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. disparity
2. rallied
3. amazes
4. conducted
5. relentlessly
6. adequate
7. cater
8. entreaties
9. commute
10. cover

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Have you seen the perpetual snows of the mountaintops?
2. We adopted their production methods.
3. This company was established in 1850.
4. He survived in the desert for a week on biscuits and water.
5. His remarks were brief and to the point.
6. We are all moved by the plight of these poor homeless children.
7. He was rejected for the army because of his bad eyesight.

8. Venice is celebrated for its beautiful buildings.
9. He craved stardom.
10. Hopes of a peace settlement are now fading.

19. Unlucky Thirteen

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. taboo
2. superstition
3. prospect
4. attached
5. mystical
6. significance
7. exerting
8. current
9. logical
10. precaution

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. Hearsay is not permissible evidence in court.
2. I took what he said literally, but afterwards it became clear that he really meant something else.
3. There has been a significant improvement in the company's safety record.
4. When it rained on their wedding day she took it as a bad omen.
5. This lovely old town has a charm you couldn't find in a big city.
6. This ointment will help to heal the wound.
7. The bank refused to help the company; consequently, it went bankrupt.
8. This is a perilous journey across the mountains.
9. These apples aren't ripe; they'll give you indigestion.
10. His power derives mainly from his popularity with the army.
11. She had a strange foreboding that she'd never see him again.

20. Closing in for the Kill

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. panicked
2. instincts
3. trail
4. skirmish

5. negligible
6. represented
7. Initially
8. collapsed
9. fuelled
10. endangered
11. precarious

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. It's questionable whether she told him.
2. In the storm people were sheltering in the doorways of shops.
3. The countries all agreed to sign the convention.
4. We're giving away all our surplus apples.
5. The storm did only minimal damage.
6. Conservation of water is of vital importance.
7. He's so lazy that it's difficult to assess his ability.
8. The accomplishment of the mission is only partial.
9. All shops saw the resumption of business after a holiday.
10. Justice has prevailed; the guilty man has been punished.

21. You Think That's Funny?

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. data
2. statistics
3. Primitive
4. instinct
5. urge
6. hostile
7. noticeably
8. enlightened
9. restrict
10. crude

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. His fatness renders him unable to touch his toes.
2. She has an intimate knowledge of the law.
3. There are subtle differences in meaning between the two words.
4. She made some very revealing comments when I had a private chat with her.

5. The wreckage of the aircraft was spread over a five-mile area.
6. Stop weeping and wailing and do something about it!
7. I dropped the plate on the floor and it smashed.

22. Origin of the Modern Olympic Games

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. legend
2. ancient
3. approximately
4. abolished
5. revival
6. attributes
7. vigor
8. specifically

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. The European allies held a meeting in Madrid lately.
2. In her speech she touched on the need for further economies.
3. I would like to extend a warm welcome to our visitors.
4. I kept telling him I wasn't interested in his offer, but he was most persistent.
5. She was our delegate at the party conference.
6. The streets were decorated with flags.
7. Her behaviour aroused the suspicions of the police.
8. Politicians from all parties were unanimously condemning his action.

23. The Future of the MBA

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. Global
2. curriculum
3. recruited
4. perceived
5. urgent
6. debate
7. apprehension
8. primary
9. learning
10. refreshing

11. assume
12. tenure
13. qualified
14. strategy
15. feature

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. It's hard to predict when it will happen.
2. We adopted their production methods.
3. The right hand is dominant in most people.
4. Oil is Kuwait's most important natural resource.
5. She's gone into partnership with two of the other local doctors.
6. This restaurant has a bad reputation.
7. This result ranks as one of their most successful election performances of the last ten years.
8. The sales director will give a short presentation on the new sales campaign.
9. After so many wins we grew complacent and thought we'd never lose—so of course we lost the next match.
10. Challenge is something Americans thrive on.

24. Head Cases

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. significant
2. consequences
3. reckon
4. alleviate
5. symptoms
6. fundamental
7. constricted
8. afflicted
9. function
10. Supposedly
11. tormented
12. dilated
13. curb
14. phenomenon
15. feature

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. She was distracted by the noise outside.
2. If we accept this hypothesis, it may provide an explanation for the recent changes in the weather.
3. The committee's report fully endorses the government's proposals.
4. These small businesses have benefited greatly from the fall in interest rates.
5. Take this prescription to your local chemist's and they will make it up.
6. Does the drug take long to act on the nerve centres?
7. My pencil's blunt—can I borrow your sharpener?
8. He was pale with fatigue after his sleepless night.
9. The town was built near a bridge on the River Cam; hence the name Cambridge.
10. The railways are about to embark on a major programme of modernization.
11. One of the directors blocked her appointment.
12. The success of this experiment is crucial to the project as a whole.

25. British Public School

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. appointed
2. originally
3. profit
4. balance
5. precise
6. definition
7. term
8. universally
9. provisional
10. deliberate
11. peculiar
12. essential
13. typical
14. miniature
15. institution

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words.

1. His illness diminished his strength.
2. The priest preached a sermon on the need for charity.
3. We can visit you on Saturday or Sunday; our plans are fairly flexible.
4. Rabbits breed families rapidly.

5. Many famous people are surprisingly humble.
6. She was struggling to suppress her sobs.
7. This young man is quite sophisticated for his age.
8. In former times people were hanged for stealing in Great Britain.
9. Mary joined the local drama club but didn't seem to fit in, so she left.
10. He readily agreed to their suggestion.

26. The Next Society I

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. materialized
2. unprecedented
3. pension
4. assumptions
5. upheaval
6. immigration
7. decline
8. domestic
9. bolster
10. homogeneous

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. The social mobility of USA is great.
2. The presence of beauties is one of the regular features of the programme.
3. The island is accessible only by boat.
4. They are expected to win the election with ease.
5. A considerable number of people object to the government's attitude to immigration.
6. There were some striking similarities between the two books.
7. The salary of General Manager is substantial.

27. The Next Society II

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. diverge
2. dwindling
3. marginal
4. prime

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. The rumor triggered off a chain of tragic events.
2. The university has exceeded its quota of science students.
3. China has five autonomous regions.
4. The company is selling off its 15% stake in the Commercial Bank.
5. There's a distinct possibility that she'll be appointed as a director.
6. The latest survey shows a majority in support of government policy.

28. Visible Man

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. satire
2. reckless
3. confirms
4. competent
5. thrill
6. clues
7. nomination
8. obliterated
9. anonymous
10. coveted
11. theme
12. enduring

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. They accused him of having a prejudice against his women employees.
2. It's wrong to stereotype people, as if they were all alike.
3. The government has issued a firm denial of this rumour.
4. He was racked by doubts.
5. This is an ambitious woman.
6. The poet expressed his burning passion for the woman he loved.
7. She's desperate for work.
8. They are too fancy for me; I prefer the plain ones.
9. She's been supplanted in her aunt's affections by her brother.
10. I withheld payment until they had fulfilled the contract.
11. I sent them an invitation, but they didn't even bother to reply.
12. The minister's constituents feel that he does not spend enough time dealing with their problems.

29. Persuasion

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. persuasion
2. convincing
3. inhibitions
4. compelling
5. appeal
6. outlined
7. insight
8. replenish
9. rational
10. arguments
11. undesirable
12. collaboration
13. sceptical
14. gullible
15. issues

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. I'm afraid the problems you mention are inherent in the system; to get rid of them we'd have to change the whole system.
2. The author draws an analogy between the way water moves in waves and the way light travels.
3. I detected a note of annoyance in his voice.
4. Students often find temporary jobs during their summer holidays.
5. He cherished the illusion that she loved him, but he was wrong.
6. She seems invulnerable to criticism.
7. Can anyone elucidate the reasons for this strange decision?

30. Footprints in the Muds of Time

I. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word, making changes where necessary:

1. ironic
2. symmetry
3. impact
4. depicts
5. inherit
6. abundant

7. intervals
8. detectable
9. bonus
10. sediment

II. Translate the sentences into English with the following words:

1. With a wave of his hand, the magic made the rabbit vanish.
2. It's an abstract painting suggestive of a desert landscape.
3. The anomaly of his position is that he is the chairman of the committee: but isn't allowed to vote.
4. There have been several volcanic eruptions this year.
5. These forests are a hunter's paradise.
6. Millions of lives would be lost in a nuclear holocaust.
7. The destruction of these big forests could have serious ecological consequences.
8. After his release from prison he came home.
9. The new play was a spectacular success.
10. Very few plants will flourish without water.
11. You're welcome to come with us now in our car. Alternatively you could go later with Mary.
12. Is this your permanent address, or are you only staying there for a short time?
13. The box was so old it just disintegrated when I picked it up.
14. There's a barely perceptible difference between these two words.

附录二 英语词汇记忆法

一、阅读记忆法(context)

1. In Europe, Luxemburg and Belgium lead the mortality figures for men (Denmark and the UK for women), while Greece, Portugal and Spain are at the bottom. Actually, for most forms of cancer, the north is dangerous and the south relatively benign.
2. After reading a book which you feel is important for your particular field of studies, it is always worth making a brief synopsis enabling you to refer back quickly and aiding your memory at a later date.

二、词根、词缀法(roots, affixes)

sid: preside, president; reside, resident; dissident, assiduous

sist: assist, resist, persist, insist, consist, exist, desist

cur: occur, current, excursion, recur, concur

三、联想法(association)

1. similarity

2. contrast

fragrant—flagrant, royal—loyal, rational—national

8. contiguity

adapt, adept, adopt

四、逆序(back-order)

are: flare, blare, glare, declare

ique: oblique, technique, unique, physique, antique, boutique

五、故事法(story)

The initiation

As the Professor **inhaled** the smoke from his cigar he looked calmly at each of the **initiates**. He had an **innate** desire to tell them that they were all fools, but he knew that he would instead inject a desire for power and fame in them. He would promise that they would become **influential** in some sphere of society. Their **initiation** would not be easy, of course, but once in,

they would be able to withstand any pressure, any **injunction**, and any accusation of impropriety. They were the best of the new **influx** of students, but it had been through the **initiative** of the organization that they had been selected.

Every word was a load of crap. The professor knew that each student had a large **inheritance** that the organization wished to get hold of. It was an **ingenious** way to get a quick **infusion** of cash and they would gladly give. People were so hungry for power. And nothing would **inhibit** these students from getting that power, no matter what **ingredients** were required.

The smartest students actually wanted nothing to do with the organization. Some had an **initial** curiosity, but they soon saw that the organization would **infringe** too much on their personal freedom. They saw through the **ingenuity** of the initiation.

“Whatever!” Thought the Professor as he stopped his **inhalation** of the Cuban cigar to continue with the ceremony. These were the new **inhabitants** and they would **inherit** the curses as well as whatever **inherent** benefits they might get from the organization. Some might even become influential! No one would **inhibit** them from this—power for one meant power for all!

教授吸了一口雪茄，平静地看着每一位新入学者。他有一种内在的欲望，想告诉所有人他们全都是傻瓜，不过他知道自己不会这么做，相反，他会给他们引入一种追求权力和名声的欲望。他会许诺他们将成为社会上某个领域有影响的人。当然，开始的时候不会太容易，但一旦入了门，就能承受任何压力、任何命令以及任何关于行为不轨的指责。他们是入学新生中最好的，他们之所以被选拔进来是因为学校有首创精神。

他说的每个字都是一派胡言。教授知道每位学生都拥有一大笔学校希望得到的遗产。这是快速收入现金的巧妙方法，而且学生也乐意掏腰包。人们是那么希望得到权力！什么都无法阻止这些学生得到这种权力，不管得到这种权力需要具备什么样的素质！

最聪明的学生实际上不想与这所学校有任何关系。有些学生最初有种好奇心，但他们很快就看出这所学校将会过多地侵犯他们的个人自由。他们看穿了入学教育那些花言巧语。

“管它呢！”教授想道，他停止吸古巴雪茄，继续进行入学仪式。这些学生是新住户，他们不仅会继承学校所有固有的好处，而且也会跟着受一些磨难，有些学生甚至可能成为有影响的人！谁也不会约束他们，因为一人有权力意味着大家都有权力！

(摘自胡敏老师主编《读故事记单词》雅思词汇)

附录三 常见词根词缀

常见前缀

介词、副词

fore-	前, 先, 预先	foreword 前言; forewarn 预先警告
pre-	前, 预先	preschool 学前的; predisposed 预先安排的
ante-	前, 先	anteroom 前室; antedate 发生于...之前
pro-	向前	prologue 前言; project 投射
post-	后	postwar 战后的; postmortem 死后的
cor-	共同, 互相	correspond 通信; correlate 和...相关
col-	共同	colleague 同事; collaborate 合作
con-	共同	connect 联系; contact 联系
syn-	共同	synonym 同义词; synchronize 同步
com-	共同	community 社; compose 组成
anti-	反对, 相反	antiwar 反战的; antipathy 憎恶
contra-	反对, 相反	contrary 相反的; contradictory 相矛盾的
counter-	反对, 相反	counterbalance 抗衡; counterclockwise 逆时针方向
ab-	离开, 来自	aboriginal 土著的; abstain 戒绝
ad-	加强意义; 向	adopt 采用; advancement 前进
hyper-	超过, 过于	hypercritical 过于挑剔的; hypersensitive 非常敏感的
super-	超, 上, 过度	superman 超人; supernatural 超自然的
hypo-	下, 低, 次, 少	hypothesis 假设; hypotension 低血压
sub-	下, 次	subway 地铁; submarine 潜水艇
infra-	下, 次	infrared 红外线; infrastructure 下部结构
in-	入内, 使	input 输入; induct 感应
intro-	在内, 向内	introduce 介绍, 引入; introspect 内省
en-	入内, 使	encage 关入笼中; enclosed 被关上的
em-	入内, 使	embed 安置; embody 体现
ex-	出, 外, 以前的, 使	export 出口; expel 驱逐
extra-	以外, 超过	extraordinary 非凡的, 格外的; extraterrestrial 地球外的, 外星的
e-	出, 外, 加强意义	erupt 喷出; elect 选举
circum-	周围, 环绕	circumstance 环境; circumlocution 婉转曲折的陈述
peri-	周围, 外层, 近	perspective 透视; perimeter 周长

de- 向下, 相反	decrease 减少; depress 压下
dia- 贯通, 二者之间	dialogue 对话; diameter 直径
trans- 越过, 转移	transport 运输; transfer 移动
inter- 在...之间, 互相	interact 相互作用; international 国际的
para- 旁, 辅助	parallel 平行的; paramedic 医护人员
meta- 超, 变化	metaphysics 超自然, 形而上学; metamorphosis 变形
ultra- 极端, 超, 以外	ultrashort 超短的; ultrasonic 超音速的
in- 不, 非	informal 非正式的; insecure 不可靠的
an- 无, 不	anarchy 无政府状态; anachronism 时代错误
a- 无, 不, 非	asexual 无性别的; apathy 冷漠
tele- 远	telephone 电话; telescope 望远镜
re- 回, 再	return 返回; recurrent 反复发生的
retro- 向后, 回, 及	retrospect 回顾; retrogress 倒退
se- 离开, 分开	select 选出; seduce 诱拐

量词

multi- 多	multiply 增加, 繁殖; multi-faceted 多面的
poly- 多	polycrystal 多晶体; polychromatic 多色的
omni- 全, 总, 都	omnibus 公共汽车; omnipotent 全能的
pan- 全, 泛	Pan-African 泛非洲的; panorama 全景
ambi- 两个, 都	ambiguity 含糊不清; 模棱两可; ambiguous 多义的
equi- 相等	equator 赤道; equidistant 等距的
semi- 半	semicircle 半圆; semitransparent 半透明的
hemi- 半	hemisphere 半球; hemicycle 半圆形
medi- 中间	medium 中间物, 媒介; median 中间的
null- 无	annul 废除, 取消; nullify 使无效
nihil- 无	nihilism 虚无主义; annihilate 消灭
sat- 足够	satisfy 满意; saturated 饱和的
holo- 全	hologram 全息图; holocaust 大毁灭
prim- 原始, 最	primary 最初的, 原始的; primogeniture 长子身份
arch- 主要的, 最	archbishop 大主教; archetype 原型
ulti- 最后	ultimate 最终的; ultimatum 最后通牒
uni- 一	uniform 制服; unify 统一
mono- 一	monopoly 垄断; monotonous 单调的
sol- 一	solo 独唱; solitary 孤独的
du- 二	duet 二重奏; duplicate 复制
di- 二	dioxide 二氧化物; dissect 把...切成碎片
bi- 二	bilingual 双语的; biennial 两年一次的

tri- 三	triple 三倍; triangle 三角形
quad- 四	quadrangle 四边形; quadruped 四足动物
quint- 五	quintessence 精华; quintuplet 五胞胎
penta- 五	pentagon 五边形; pentagram 五角星形
octo- 八	octopus 章鱼; octagon 八边形
nov- 九	novena(天主教)连续九天的祈祷式; November 十一月
dec- 十	decathlon 十项全能运动; decade 十年
cent- 百	centennial 百年纪念; century 世纪
hect- 百	hectometer 百米; hectogram 百克
mill- 千	millenium 千年; millennial 千年的
kilo- 千	kilometer 千米; kilogram 千克
un- 不, 无, 非, 未, 相反	uneducated 未受教育的; uncovered 无盖的
non- 不, 非, 无	nonhuman 非人类的; nonessential 非本质的

常见后缀

形容词、副词

-able 可…的	readable 可读的; agreeable 使人愉快的
-ible …的	extensible 可伸展的; terrible 骇人的
-ile …的	juvenile 青少年的; infantile 婴儿的
-ous …的	dangerous 危险的; gaseous 气体的
-ic …的	electronic 电子的; artistic 艺术的
-ical …的	typical 典型的; political 政治的
-ive …的	progressive 进步的; successive 连续的
-some 像…的	troublesome 令人烦恼的; loathsome 讨厌的
-like 像…的	fatherlike 父亲般的; childlike 孩子似的
-ly 像…的	friendly 朋友般的; motherly 母亲般的
-ish …的	bookish 书生气的; girlish 女孩气的
-ary …的	elementary 基本的; military 军事的
-ory …的	advisory 忠告的; sensory 感觉的
-fic …的	terrific 令人害怕的; horrific 恐怖的

名词

-ism 主义, 语言, 其他	realism 现实主义; heroism 英雄品质
-ation 行为, 情况, 状态等	consideration 考虑; hesitation 犹豫
-ure 行为, 状态	pressure 压力; torture 折磨
-tion 行为, 情况	production 生产; clarification 澄清
-ment 行为, 物, 机构	movement 运动; contentment 满意

-acy 性质, 状态等	privacy 隐私; lunacy 精神错乱
-itude 情况, 性质, 其他	attitude 态度; magnitude 大小
-ry 行为, 状态, 性质等	artistry 艺术性; rivalry 竞争
-hood 时期, 情况, 性质	childhood 儿童时期; nationhood 国家地位
-ship 情况, 关系, 身分	professorship 教授身份; hardship 困苦
-ness 性质, 情况, 状态	emptiness 空虚, 空洞; happiness 幸福
-age 总称, 费用, 行为	postage 邮资; marriage 婚姻
-ity 情况, 性质	reality 现实; irritability 急躁
-ance 情况, 状态等	importance 重要性; attendance 出席
-ence 性质, 状态, 行为	existence 存在; independence 独立
-er 人, 物等	singer 歌唱家; plumber 水暖工, 管子工
-ar 人, 物	beggar 乞丐; liar 说谎者
-ary 场所, 人, 物	library 图书馆; reactionary 反动分子
-or 人, 物	translator 翻译者; actor 演员
-ent 人, 物	resident 居民; student 学生
-ant 人, 物	Puritan 清教徒; assistant 助手
-ist 人	chemist 化学家; dentist 牙医
-ian 人, 语言	Egyptian 埃及人, 埃及语; patrician 贵族
动词	
-en 做, 使	shorten 缩短; sharpen 使锋利
-ate 做, 使	graduate 毕业; concentrate 集中
-ize ...化, 使变成	modernize 现代化; energize 打起精神
-fy ...化, 做	beautify 美化; terrify 使恐怖

常见词根

bene- 好, 善	benevolent 善意的; benefactor 恩人
eu- 好, 优	euphemism 委婉说法; eulogist 赞颂者
mal- 错误, 坏, 不良	malevolent 恶意的; malodorous 恶臭的
dis- 不, 取消, 分开	disagree 同意; disjointed 脱节的
dif- 分开, 否定	differ 不同; diffuse 散开
mis- 错误, 不, 恶	mistake 错误; misnomer 错用名称
homo- 同	homotype 同型; homogeneous 同一的
simul- 同	simulate 模仿, 假装; simultaneous 同时的
hetero- 异	heterosexual 异性的; heterodox 异端的
ali- 其他, 另外	alienate 孤立, 异化; alien 外侨
alter- 其他, 另外	alternate 替换; alternative 二中择一

magn- 大	magnify 放大; magnanimous 宽宏大量的
macro- 大, 宏, 长	macroworld 宏观世界; macrobiosis 长寿
maxi- 最大	maximal 最大的; maximum 最大量
mega- 大, 百万	megaton 百万吨级; megaphone 扩音喇叭
min- 小, 少	minimum 最小量; miniature 缩影
micro- 微, 小	microwave 微波; microscope 显微镜
neo- 新	neorealism 新现实主义; neonatal 新生的
nov- 新	innovate 革新, 创新; novice 初学者
sen- 老	senior 年长的; senate 参议院
vet- 真实	veracity 真实; verify 证实
pseudo- 假	pseudonym 假名; pseudoscience 伪科学
celer- 快速	accelerate 加速; decelerate 减速
tard- 缓慢	tardy 迟的; retard 缓慢
brev- 短	brevity 简洁; abbreviate 缩短
alti- 高	altimeter 高度表; altitude 高度
grav- 重	aggravate 使恶化; gravity 重力
vali- 强	valiant 勇敢的; valiance 勇敢
fort- 强	fortify 加强; fortress 要塞
soph- 聪明	philosopher 哲学家; sophisticated 老练的
sag- 聪明	sagacious 有洞察力的; sage 智者
dur- 硬	durable 耐久的; endure 持久
len- 软	lenient 不严厉的; leniency 仁慈
moll-	mollify 使变软; emollient 使皮肤柔软的
grat- 使高兴	gratitude 感激; ingratitude 忘恩负义
crypt- 隐藏	cryptic 秘密的; encrypt 加密
lat- 宽, 边	latitude 纬度; lateral 一侧的
rect- 正, 直	direct 直接的; rectitude 正直
ortho- 正	orthodontist 正牙医生; orthodox 正统的
acu- 尖, 锐	acuity 尖锐; acute 尖锐的, 急性的
mob- 动	mobile 易动的; mobility 流动性
mot- 移动, 动	motility 运动性; promote 提升
kine- 运动	kinetics 动力学; kinesthetic 动感的
grad- 步, 走, 级	graduate 毕业; gradual 逐步的
gress- 行走	progressive 前进的; progress 进步
clin- 倾	inclination 倾斜; decline 下降
scend- 爬, 攀	descend 下降; ascend 上升
verg- 趋向	converge 收敛; diverge 分叉

her- 粘着	adhere 粘着; cohere 粘着
hes- 粘着	cohesion 附着; adhesion 粘着
tort- 扭	contortion 扭曲; distort 歪曲
vert- 转	revert 逆转; divert 转移
rot- 轮, 转	rotate 旋转; rotation 旋转
flect- 弯曲	deflect 偏斜; reflect 反射
rupt- 破	disrupt 分裂; bankrupt 破产
frag- 破, 折	fragment 断片; fragile 易碎的
fract- 破, 折	fracture 折断; fraction 分数
cid- 降落, 降临	coincidental 巧合的; accident 事故
volv- 转, 卷	revolver 转轮手枪; involve 卷入, 牵涉
pend- 悬挂	suspend 悬挂; pendulum 单摆
turb- 混乱, 骚乱	turbulent 混乱的; disturb 打扰
flu- 流	fluent 流利的; influence 影响
ten- 伸	tense 紧张的; extensive 广泛的
fer- 带, 拿	transfer 迁移; confer 商议
port- 拿, 带, 运	portable 便携式的; import 进口
stat- 立	stationary 固定的; station 火车站
pon- 放置	postpone 耽搁; propone 提出
pos- 放置	position 位置; oppose 反对
sed- 坐, 停留	sedentary 久坐的; sediment 沉淀物
cumb- 躺	recumbent 靠着的; encumbent 躺卧的
mit- 投, 送, 发	transmit 传达; emit 发出
mis- 投, 送, 发	missile 导弹; transmission 传达
clud- 关闭	exclude 排斥; include 包括
ject- 投掷	reject 拒绝; inject 注射
ten- 伸, 握, 持	tenant 承租人; tenable 可防守的
tain- 握, 持	retain 保持; maintain 维持
hibit- 拿, 持	inhibit 约束; exhibit 展览
fus- 流, 倾泻	confuse 搞乱; refuse 拒绝
sect- 切割	bisect 一分为二; section 切开
cid- 切, 杀	insecticide 杀虫剂; pesticide 杀虫剂
cis- 切, 杀	incision 切割; incise 切开
noc- 伤害	innocuous 无害的; innocent 无辜的
meter- 测量器	thermometer 温度计; barometer 气压计
mens- 测量	dimension 尺寸; immense 无限的
nomy- 学, 法	astronomy 天文学; economy 经济

vac- 空	vacant 空的; vacation 假期
tract- 拉, 抽, 引	contraction 收缩; attract 吸引
pel- 推, 驱	propel 推进; repel 排斥
puls- 推, 驱	repulsion 排斥; propulsion 推进
junct- 连接	disjunction 分离; conjunction 连词
solv- 松开	solvent 能偿还债务的; solve 解决
solu- 松开	solution 解答; resolution 决心
strict- 拉紧	restrict 限制; constrict 限制
lib- 自由	liberate 解放; liberal 自由的
cap- 抓住	capture 捕获; captive 俘虏
cept- 拿, 取	accept 接受; except 除...之外
don- 给	donation 捐赠; donor 捐赠者
ced- 行走	precede 领先; recede 后退
ces- 行走	procession 行列; recession 后退
ven- 来	advent 到来; convene 召集
auto- 自己, 自动	autograph 亲笔签名; automatic 自动的
nom- 名	nominate 提名; nominal 名义上的
nym- 名	pseudonym 假名; antonym 反义词
carn- 肉	carnivore 肉食动物; carnival 狂欢节
corp- 体	corpulent 肥胖的; corporation 公司
derm- 皮肤	dermatitis 皮炎; dermatology 皮肤学
anthro- 人, 人类	anthropology 人类学; anthropologist 人类学家
gyn- 妇女	misogyny 厌女症; gynecology 妇科学
ped- 儿童	pediatrics 儿科; pedology 儿科学
gen- 起源, 诞生	genesis 开始; generate 产生
nat- 出生	native 本地的; nature 自然
fin- 末尾, 界限	infinite 无限的; final 最后的
term- 末尾	terminate 结束; terminal 终端
viv- 活	vivacious 活泼的; vivid 生动的
vit- 生命	vitality 活力; vitamin 维生素
zoo- 动物	zoology 动物学; zoologist 动物学家
bio- 生命, 生物	biography 传记; biology 生物学
spir- 呼吸	respiration 呼吸; spirit 精神
mort- 死	immortal 不朽的; mortal 死亡的
pater- 父, 祖, 祖国	paternal 父亲的; paternity 父亲身份
mater- 母	maternal 母亲的; maternity 母性
frater- 兄弟	fraternity 手足之情; fraternal 兄弟的

ami- 朋友	amity 友谊; amiable 和蔼的
cycl- 圆, 环, 轮	bicycle 自行车; tricycle 三轮车
nau- 船	nautical 航海的; astronaut 宇航员
lith- 石	lithography 平版印刷术; neolithic 新石器时代的
via- 路	deviate 偏离; viaduct 高架桥
cap- 头, 首	captain 队长; capital 首都
ped- 足	centipede 蜈蚣; pedestrian 行人
pus- 足	octopus 章鱼; platypus 鸭嘴兽
manu- 手	manufacture 制造; manual 手工的
dorm- 睡眠	dormitory 宿舍; dormant 休眠的
somn- 睡眠	insomnia 失眠; somnambulate 梦游
hypno- 睡眠	hypnotic 催眠的; hypnosis 催眠
sacr- 神圣	sacrifice 牺牲; sacred 神圣的
dei- 神	deify 神化; deification 祀为神
theo- 神	theologian 神学家; theology 神学
crazy- 统治, 政治	democracy 民主政治; autocracy 独裁统治
greg- 群, 聚集	congregation 集合; gregarious 合群的
dom- 统治	dominate 统治; dominant 占主导地位的
arch- 统治者	matriarch 女家长, 女领导; monarch 君主
demo- 人民	demographic 人口统计学的; democrat 民主主义者
pop- 人民	popularity 声望; population 人口
pac- 和平	pacific 和平的; pacify 安抚
belli- 战争	bellicose 战争的; belligerent 好战的
vict- 战胜	victory 胜利; victor 战胜者
duc- 引导	reduction 减少; production 生产
polis- 城市	metropolis 大都会; cosmopolis 国际都市
geo- 地	geology 地质学; geography 地理学
terr- 土地, 陆地	territory 领土; terrestrial 陆地的
vent- 风	ventilate 使通风; ventilator 通风设备
di- 日	diary 日记; dial 日晷
iour- 日	journey 旅行; journal 日志
ann- 年	annual 一年一次的; anniversary 周年纪念
therm- 热	geothermal 地热; thermos 热水瓶
flam- 火	flammable 易燃的; flame 火焰
ign- 火	ignite 点燃; ignition 点燃
aqua- 水	aquatic 水的; aquarium 水族馆
hydro- 水	hydroelectric 水力发电的; hydraulic 水力的

mar- 海	submarine 水下的; marine 海洋的
lun- 月亮	lunar 月亮的; plenilune 满月
sol- 太阳	solar 太阳的; parasol 阳伞
heli- 太阳	heliocentric 日心的; helicopter 直升机
lum- 光, 照	illuminate 照亮; luminous 发光的
luc- 光, 照	lucid 清晰的; translucent 半透明的
photo- 光	photography 摄影; photosynthesis 光合作用
radi- 辐射	radiate 辐射; radioactive 辐射性的
umbr- 荫, 阴影	umbrella 雨伞; umbrage 树荫
chron- 时间	chronology 年代学; chronic 慢性的
tempor- 时	temporary 暂时的; contemporary 当代的
ev- 时代, 年龄	medieval 中世纪的; longevity 长寿
astr- 星	astronaut 宇航员; astrology 星相学
stell- 星	constellation 星系; stellar 恒星的
cosm- 宇宙	microcosm 小宇宙; cosmos 宇宙
loc- 地方	dislocate 脱位; local 本地的
dynam- 力	dynamics 动力学; dynamic 动态的
cred- 相信	credible 可信的; incredible 难以置信的
vol- 意志, 意愿	voluntary 自愿的; volition 意愿
anima- 生命, 活	inanimate 死气沉沉的; animal 动物
sci- 知	science 科学; conscious 有意识的
seas- 感觉	sensitivity 敏感; sensible 明智的
sent- 感觉	sentient 有知觉的; sentiment 感觉
sper- 希望	despair 绝望; desperate 绝望的
dic- 言, 说	dictation 口授; diction 措辞
loqu- 言, 说	loquacious 多嘴的; eloquent 雄辩的
voc- 声音, 叫喊	evocative 唤起的; vocal 声音的
ris- 笑	derisive 嘲笑的; derision 嘲笑
rid- 笑	ridicule 嘲笑; deride 嘲笑
mon- 告诫, 提醒	admonition 劝告; monitor 班长
claim- 喊叫	proclaim 宣布; exclaim 叫喊
neg- 否认	negate 否定; negative 否定的
jtlr- 发誓	peliury 作伪证; abjure 发誓放弃
scrip- 写	transcript 抄本; tapescript 磁带录音稿
graph- 写, 画	autograph 亲笔签名; photograph 照片
gram- 写, 画	telegram 电报; program 节目
scrib- 写	scribble 潦草地写; describe 描写

cogn- 知道	recognize 认出; cognitive 认知的
verb- 字, 词, 言	verbose 详细的; verbal 文字的
lect- 读, 言	lectern 讲桌; lecture 讲座
biblio- 书	bibliography 书目; bibliophile 爱书者
doc- 教	indoctrinate 灌输; doctrine 教条
logy- …学, 研究	biology 生物学; psychology 心理学
mne- 记忆	amnesia 健忘症; mnemonic 有助于记忆的
cur- 关心, 注意	secure 安心的; curious 好奇的
cord- 心	cordial 诚恳的; discord 争吵
path- 感情, 疾病	pathetic 感情的; sympathy 同情
am- 爱	amorous 爱情的; amateur 业余爱好者
phil- 爱	philanthropy 博爱; philosophy 哲学
fid- 相信, 信仰	fidelity 忠实; confident 充满信心的
spect- 看	spectacle 观赏物; spectator 观众
vid- 看	videotape 录影带; evident 明显的
vis- 看	visibility 可见度; visit 参观
scop- 看	telescope 望远镜; microscope 显微镜
tang- 触, 接触	tangible 有形的; intangible 无形的
tact- 触, 接触	contact 接触; attack 攻击
esthe- 感觉	anesthesia 麻木; esthetical 感觉的
son- 声音	ultrasonic 超音速的; resonant 回响的
phon- 声音	telephone 电话; phonetics 语音学
aud- 听	inaudible 听不见的; audience 听众
vor- 吃	voracious 狼吞虎咽的; carnivore 肉食者
rod- 咬, 啮	erode 侵蚀; rodent 啮齿类动物
ros- 咬, 啮	corrosive 腐蚀性的; erosion 侵蚀
morph- 形	metamorphosis 变形; morphology 形态学
struct- 建造	construction 建设; structure 结构
mut- 变换	mutation 变化; transmute 使变形
form- 形状	formulation 表述; reform 改革
sum- 使用	consumption 消费; consume 消费
ag- 做, 动	agent 代理; agenda 议事日程
act- 做, 动	activate 使活动; action 行动
fac- 做, 作	manufacture 生产; factory 工厂
fic- 制造, 虚构	fiction 虚构; fictitious 虚构的
labor- 工作	collaborate 合作; elaborate 精心设计的
ambu- 行走	perambulation 巡视; ambulate 行走

cur- 跑, 发生	occur 发生; concur 同时发生
lug- 逃, 散	refuge 避难; fugitive 逃亡者
sequ- 跟随	sequential 连续的; sequence 继续, 连续
sec- 紧跟	consecutive 连续不断的; second 第二
err- 漫游, 走	erratic 古怪的; error 误差
migr- 迁移	migrant 移民; migrate 迁移, 迁徙

郑重声明

高等教育出版社依法对本书享有专有出版权。任何未经许可的复制、销售行为均违反《中华人民共和国著作权法》，其行为人将承担相应的民事责任和行政责任，构成犯罪的，将被依法追究刑事责任。为了维护市场秩序，保护读者的合法权益，避免读者误用盗版书造成不良后果，我社将配合行政执法部门和司法机关对违法犯罪的单位和个人给予严厉打击。社会各界人士如发现上述侵权行为，希望及时举报，本社将奖励举报有功人员。

反盗版举报电话：(010) 58581897/58581896/58581879

传 真：(010) 82086060

E - mail: dd@hep. com. cn

通信地址：北京市西城区德外大街 4 号

高等教育出版社打击盗版办公室

邮 编：100011

购书请拨打电话：(010)58581118

基础培训

- ▶ 雅思语音语调 基础版 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思扩充词汇阅读 基础版
- ▶ 雅思核心语法 基础版
- ▶ 雅思听力 基础版 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思口语 基础版 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思阅读 基础版
- ▶ 雅思写作 基础版
- ▶ 雅思综合技能训练 基础版 (附赠MP3光盘)

强化培训

- ▶ 雅思考试 (IELTS) 听力理解 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思考试 (IELTS) 口语突破
- ▶ 雅思考试 (IELTS) 阅读理解
- ▶ 雅思考试 (IELTS) 高分作文

真题题源

- ▶ 剑桥雅思听力真题题源 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 剑桥雅思口语真题题源 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 剑桥雅思阅读真题题源
- ▶ 剑桥雅思写作真题题源

模拟试题

- ▶ 雅思全真模拟试题 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思全真模拟试题2 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思全真模拟试题3 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思全真模拟试题4 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思全真模拟试题5 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思全真模拟试题6 (附赠MP3光盘)

自学辅导

- ▶ 雅思考试 (IELTS) 综合指南
- ▶ 剑桥雅思词汇精选 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 胡敏读故事记单词雅思 (IELTS) 词汇 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 雅思考试 (IELTS) 核心词汇21天速听速记 (附赠MP3光盘)
- ▶ 剑桥雅思真题全解③·④·⑤
- ▶ 剑桥雅思真题点石成金6

ISBN 978-7-04-023084-0



9 787040 230840 >

定价 35.00 元